

Morningstar[®] Document ResearchSM

FORM 10-K

Catalent, Inc. - CTLT

Filed: August 28, 2017 (period: June 30, 2017)

Annual report with a comprehensive overview of the company

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017
or
 TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from to
Commission File Number: 001-36587

CATALENT, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 20-8737688
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

14 Schoolhouse Road
Somerset, New Jersey 08873
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (732) 537-6200

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/> (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

As of December 31, 2016, the aggregate market value of the registrant's voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates was \$3.4 billion. On August 24, 2017 there were 125,175,734 shares of the Registrant's Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, issued and outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Registrant's Proxy Statement relating to the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this report.

CATALENT, INC.
INDEX TO ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
For the Year Ended June 30, 2017

<u>Item</u>		<u>Page</u>
	PART I	
	Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	3
Item 1.	Business	6
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	19
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	31
Item 2.	Properties	32
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	33
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	33
	PART II	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	34
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	36
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	38
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	62
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	63
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	108
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	108
	PART III	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	109
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	109
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	109
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	109
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	109
	PART IV	
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	110
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	115
	Signatures	116

PART I

Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements

In addition to historical information, this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Catalent, Inc. ("Catalent" or the "Company") contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), which are subject to the "safe harbor" created by those sections. All statements, other than statements of historical facts, included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify these forward-looking statements by the use of words such as "outlook," "believes," "expects," "potential," "continues," "may," "will," "should," "could," "seeks," "predicts," "intends," "plans," "estimates," "anticipates" or the negative version of these words or other comparable words.

These statements are based on assumptions and assessments made by our management in light of their experience and, their perception of historical trends, current conditions, expected future developments, and other factors they believe to be appropriate. Any forward-looking statement is subject to various risks and uncertainties. Accordingly, there are or will be important factors that could cause actual outcomes or results to differ materially from those indicated in these statements.

Some of the factors that may cause actual results, developments and business decisions to differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those described under the section entitled "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 and the following:

- We participate in a highly competitive market, and increased competition may adversely affect our business.
- The demand for our offerings depends in part on our customers' research and development and the clinical and market success of their products. Our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be harmed if our customers spend less on, or are less successful, in these activities.
- We are subject to product and other liability risks that could adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, and cash flows.
- Failure to comply with existing and future regulatory requirements could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.
- Failure to provide quality offerings to our customers could have an adverse effect on our business and subject us to regulatory actions and costly litigation.
- The services and offerings we provide are highly exacting and complex, and if we encounter problems providing the services or support required, our business could suffer.
- Our global operations are subject to economic, political and regulatory risks, including the risks of changing regulatory standards or changing interpretations of existing standards, that could affect the profitability of our operations or require costly changes to our procedures.
- The referendum in the United Kingdom (the "U.K.") and resulting decision of the U.K. government to consider exiting from the European Union could have future adverse effects on our revenue and costs, and therefore our profitability.
- If we do not enhance our existing or introduce new technology or service offerings in a timely manner, our offerings may become obsolete over time, customers may not buy our offerings, and our revenue and profitability may decline.
- We and our customers depend on patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, and other forms of intellectual property protections, but these protections may not be adequate.
- Our future results of operations are subject to fluctuations in the costs, availability, and suitability of the components of the products we manufacture, including active pharmaceutical ingredients, excipients, purchased components, and raw materials.

Table of Contents

- Changes in market access or healthcare reimbursement for our customers' products in the United States or internationally, including the possible repeal or replacement of the Affordable Care Act in the United States, could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition by affecting demand for our offerings.
- As a global enterprise, fluctuations in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies could have a material adverse effect on our financial performance and results of operations.
- Tax legislation initiatives or challenges to our tax positions could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.
- Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.
- Changes to the estimated future profitability of the business may require that we establish an additional valuation allowance against all or some portion of our net U.S. deferred tax assets.
- We are dependent on key personnel.
- We use advanced information and communication systems to run our operations, compile and analyze financial and operational data, and communicate among our employees, customers, and counter-parties, and the risks generally associated with such information and communications systems could adversely affect our results of operations.
- We engage, from time to time, in acquisitions and other transactions that may complement or expand our business or divest of non-strategic businesses or assets. We may not be able to complete such transactions, and such transactions, if executed, pose significant risks and could have a negative effect on our operations.
- Our offerings and our customers' products may infringe on the intellectual property rights of third parties.
- We are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, which could increase our costs and restrict our operations in the future.
- We are subject to labor and employment laws and regulations, which could increase our costs and restrict our operations in the future.
- Certain of our pension plans are underfunded, and additional cash contributions we may make will reduce the cash available for our business, such as the payment of our interest expense.
- Our substantial leverage could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or in our industry, expose us to interest-rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt, and prevent us from meeting our obligations under our indebtedness.

We caution you that the risks, uncertainties and other factors referenced above may not contain all of the risks, uncertainties, and other factors that are important to you. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will realize the results, benefits or developments that we expect or anticipate or, even if substantially realized, that they will result in the consequences or affect us or our business in the way expected. There can be no assurance that (i) we have correctly measured or identified all of the factors affecting our business or the extent of these factors' likely impact, (ii) the available information with respect to these factors on which such analysis is based is complete or accurate, (iii) such analysis is correct or (iv) our strategy, which is based in part on this analysis, will be successful. All forward-looking statements in this report apply only as of the date of this report or as of the date they were made and we undertake no obligation to publicly update or review any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future developments, or otherwise, except as required by law.

Social Media

We use our website (www.catalent.com), corporate Facebook page (<https://www.facebook.com/CatalentPharmaSolutions>) and corporate Twitter account (@catalentpharma) as channels of distribution of Company information. The information we post through these channels may be deemed material. Accordingly, investors should monitor these channels, in addition to following our press releases, Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") filings, and public conference calls and webcasts. The contents of our website and social media channels are not, however, a part of this report.

Trademarks and Service Marks

We have U.S. or foreign registration in the following marks, among others: ADVASEPT[®], Clinicopia[®], Easyburst[®], Follow the Molecule[®], Galacarin[®], GPEX[®], Liqui-Gels[®], OptiForm[®], OptiShell[®], SMARTag[®], SupplyFlex[®], Vegicaps[®], and Zydis[®]. This Annual Report on Form 10-K also includes trademarks and trade names owned by other parties, and these trademarks and trade names are the property of their respective owners. We use certain other trademarks and service marks, including PEEL-ID[™], Fastchain[™], OptiPact[™], OptiGel[™], OptiGel[™] Bio, Savorgel[™], and Softdrop[™] on an unregistered basis in the United States and abroad.

Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names identified in this Annual Report on Form 10-K may appear without the [®] and [™] symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks, and trade names.

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Overview

We are the leading global provider of advanced delivery technologies and development solutions for drugs, biologics and consumer and animal health products. Our oral, injectable, and respiratory delivery technologies address the full diversity of the pharmaceutical industry, including small molecules, biologics, and consumer and animal health products. Through our extensive capabilities and deep expertise in product development, we help our customers take products to market faster, including nearly half of new drug products approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") in the last decade. Our advanced delivery technology platforms, including those in our Softgel Technologies and Drug Delivery Solutions segments, our proven formulation, manufacturing, and regulatory expertise, and our broad and deep intellectual property enable our customers to develop more products and better treatments for patients and consumers. Across both development and delivery, our commitment to reliably supply our customers' and their patients' needs is the foundation for the value we provide; annually, we produce approximately 72 billion doses for nearly 7,000 customer products, or approximately 1 in every 20 doses of such products taken each year by patients and consumers around the world. We believe that through our investments in growth-enabling capacity and capabilities, our ongoing focus on operational and quality excellence, the sales of existing customer products, the introduction of new customer products, our innovation activities and patents, and our entry into new markets, we will continue to benefit from attractive and differentiated margins, and realize the growth potential from these areas.

We continue to invest in our sales and marketing activities, leading to growth in the number of active development programs for our customers. This has further enhanced our extensive, long-duration relationships and long-term contracts with a broad and diverse range of industry-leading customers. In the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, we did business with 85 of the top 100 branded drug marketers, 23 of the top 25 generics marketers, 23 of the top 25 biologics marketers, and 22 of the top 25 consumer health marketers globally. Selected key customers include Pfizer, Johnson & Johnson, GlaxoSmithKline, Novartis, Roche, and Teva. We have many long-standing relationships with our customers, particularly in advanced delivery technologies, where we tend to follow a prescription molecule through all phases of its lifecycle, from the development and launch of the original brand prescription, to generics or over-the-counter switch. A prescription pharmaceutical product relationship with an innovator will often last many years, in several cases, nearly two decades or more, extending from pre-clinical development through the end of the product's life cycle. We serve customers who require innovative product development, superior quality, advanced manufacturing and skilled technical services to support their development and marketed product needs. Our broad and diverse range of technologies closely integrates with our customers' molecules to yield final dose forms, and this generally results in the inclusion of Catalent in our customers' prescription product regulatory filings. Both of these factors translate to long-duration supply relationships at an individual product level.

We believe our customers value us because our depth of development solutions and advanced delivery technologies, intellectual property, consistent and reliable supply, geographic reach, and substantial expertise enable us to create a broad range of business and product solutions that can be customized to fit their individual needs. Today we employ approximately 1,600 scientists and technicians and hold approximately 1,100 patents and patent applications in advanced delivery, drug and biologics formulation, and manufacturing. The aim of our offerings is to allow our customers to bring more products to market faster, and develop and market differentiated new products that improve patient outcomes. We believe our leading market position, significant global scale, and diversity of customers, offerings, regulatory categories, products, and geographies reduce our exposure to potential strategic and product shifts within the industry.

We provide a number of proprietary, differentiated technologies, products, and service offerings to our customers across our advanced delivery technologies and development solutions platforms. The core technologies within our advanced delivery technologies platform include softgel capsules, our Zydys oral dissolving tablets, blow-fill-seal unit dose liquids, and a range of other oral, injectable and respiratory technologies. The technologies and service offerings within our development solutions platform span the drug development process, ranging from our OptiForm Solutions Suite for bioavailability enhancement of early-stage molecules, and GPEx and SMARTag platforms for development of biologics and antibody-drug conjugates (ADCs), to formulation, analytical services, early-stage clinical development, and clinical trials supply, including our unique FastChain demand-led clinical supply solution. Our offerings serve a critical need in the development and manufacturing of difficult-to-formulate products across a number of product types.

We have advanced our technologies and grown our service offerings over more than 80 years through internal development, strategic alliances, in-licensing, and acquisitions. We initially introduced our softgel capsule technology in the 1930s and have continued to expand our range of new, technologically enhanced offerings. Since fiscal 2013, we have launched OptiShell, OptiMelt, Zydys Nano, Zydys Bio, and OptiPact. In fiscal 2016, we launched OptiForm Solutions Suite and our

[Table of Contents](#)

FastChain demand-led clinical supply solution. Also in 2016, our customers received regulatory approval for first-to-market products using the OptiShell and ADVASEPT technologies. We have also augmented our portfolio through eleven acquisitions since fiscal 2012, including significantly expanding the scale of our Clinical Supply Services segment through the acquisition of the Aptuit CTS business in February 2012; adding an ADC business through the completion of our acquisition of Redwood Bioscience in October 2014; and extending our particle engineering capabilities via our November 2014 acquisition of Micron Technologies. In fiscal 2017, we continued to extend our capabilities and expertise via two acquisitions, we expanded our early development capabilities, including the addition of spray drying technology into our drug formulation and delivery technologies, through the acquisition of Pharmatek Laboratories, Inc. ("Pharmatek") in September 2016; and we expanded our softgel development and manufacturing network via the February 2017 acquisition of Accucaps Industries Limited ("Accucaps"). We believe our own internal innovation, supplemented by current and future external partnerships and acquisitions, will continue to strengthen and extend our leadership positions in the delivery and development of drugs, biologics, and consumer and animal health products.

History

Catalent was formed in April 2007, when affiliates of The Blackstone Group L.P. ("Blackstone") acquired the core of the Pharmaceutical Technologies and Services ("PTS") segment of Cardinal Health, Inc. ("Cardinal"). Cardinal had created PTS through a series of acquisitions beginning with R.P. Scherer Corporation in 1998. We are a holding company that indirectly owns Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. ("Operating Company"), which owns, directly or indirectly, all of our operating subsidiaries. Since our 2007 acquisition, we have regularly reviewed our portfolio of offerings and operations in the context of our strategic growth plan, and, as a result, we have sold five businesses and consolidated operations at five facilities, integrating them into the remaining facility network. We have also actively acquired new businesses and facilities, completing eleven transactions since fiscal 2012. In July 2014, we completed the initial public offering of our common stock (the "IPO"), which is listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") under the symbol "CTLT." Blackstone, Genstar Capital and Aisling Capital (collectively, the "selling stockholders") have completed several secondary offerings of their Catalent common stock in the past three fiscal years. In September 2016, the selling stockholders completed a final secondary offering of their remaining shares in the Company and are no longer shareholders.

Our Competitive Strengths

Leading Provider of Advanced Delivery Technologies and Development Solutions

We are the leading global provider of advanced delivery technologies and development solutions for drugs, biologics and consumer and animal health products. In the last decade, we have earned revenue with respect to nearly half of the drugs based on new molecular entities ("NMEs") approved by the FDA, and over the past three years with respect to nearly 80% of the top 200 largest-selling compounds globally. With approximately 1,600 scientists and technicians worldwide and approximately 1,100 patents and patent applications, our expertise is in providing differentiated technologies and solutions that help our customers bring more products and better treatments to market faster. For example, in the high-value area of new chemical entities ("NCEs"), nearly 90% of NCE softgel approvals by the FDA over the last 25 years have been developed and supplied by us.

Diversified Operating Platform

We are diversified by virtue of our geographic scope, our large customer base, the extensive range of products we produce, our broad service offerings, and our ability to provide solutions at nearly every stage of a product's lifecycle. In fiscal 2017, we produced nearly 7,000 distinct items across multiple categories; our fiscal 2017 regulatory-based classification of revenues demonstrates this: branded drugs (40%), generic prescription drugs (11%), biologics (14%), over-the-counter (14%), and consumer health, veterinary products, medical devices and diagnostics (21% combined). In fiscal 2017, our top 20 products represented approximately 24% of total revenue, with no single customer accounting for greater than 10% of revenue and with no individual product greater than 3%. We serve more than 1,000 customers in approximately 80 countries, with a majority of our fiscal 2017 revenues coming from outside the United States. This diversity, combined with long product lifecycles and close customer relationships, has contributed to the stability of our business. It has also allowed us to reduce our exposure to potential strategic, customer and product shifts as well as to payer-driven pricing pressures experienced by our branded drug and biologic customers.

Longstanding, Extensive Relationships with Blue Chip Customers

We have longstanding, extensive relationships with leading pharmaceutical and biotechnology customers. In fiscal 2017, we did business with 85 of the top 100 branded drug marketers, 23 of the top 25 generics marketers, 23 of the top 25 biologics marketers, and 22 of the top 25 consumer health marketers globally, as well as with more than 1,000 other customers, including emerging and specialty companies, which are often more reliant on outside partners as a result of their more virtual business models. Regardless of size, our customers seek innovative product development, superior quality, advanced manufacturing and skilled technical services to support their development and marketed product needs.

We believe our customers value us because our depth of development solutions and advanced delivery technologies, consistent and reliable supply, geographic reach and substantial expertise enable us to create a broad range of tailored solutions, many of which are unavailable from other individual providers.

Deep, Broad and Growing Technology Foundation

Our breadth of proprietary and patented technologies and long track record of innovation substantially differentiate us from other industry participants. Our leading softgel platforms, including Liqui-Gels, OptiShell and Vegicaps capsules, and our modified release technologies, including the Zydis family, OptiPact and OptiMelt technologies, provide formulation expertise to solve complex delivery challenges for our customers. We offer advanced technologies for delivery of small molecules and biologics via respiratory, ophthalmic and injectable routes, including the blow-fill-seal unit dose technology, ADVASEPT glass-free vials, and prefilled syringes. We also provide advanced biologics formulation options, including Gene Product Expression ("GPEX") cell-line and SMARTag antibody-drug conjugate technologies. We have a market leadership position within respiratory delivery, including metered dose and dry powder inhalers, and intra-nasal forms. We have reinforced our leadership position in advanced delivery technologies over the last five years, as we have launched more than a dozen new technology platforms and applications, including the fiscal 2016 launch of our OptiForm Solution Suite, a dose form-agnostic bioavailability enhancement program for early-stage molecules. Our culture of creativity and innovation is grounded in our advanced delivery technologies, our scientists and engineers, and our patents and proprietary manufacturing processes throughout our global network. Our global product development team drives a focused application of resources to our highest priority opportunities for both new customer product introductions and platform technology development. As of June 30, 2017, we had nearly 800 product development programs in active development across our businesses.

Long-Duration Relationships Provide Sustainability

Our broad and diverse range of technologies closely integrates with our customers' molecules to yield final dose forms, and this generally results in the inclusion of Catalent in our customers' prescription product regulatory filings. Both of these factors translate to long-duration supply relationships at an individual product level, to which we apply our expertise in contracting to produce long-duration commercial supply agreements. These agreements typically have initial terms of three to ten years with regular renewals of one to three years (see "Contractual Arrangements" for more detail). Nearly two-thirds of our fiscal 2017 advanced delivery technology platform revenues (comprised of our Softgel Technologies and Drug Delivery Solutions reporting segments) were covered by such long-term contractual arrangements. We believe this base provides us with a sustainable competitive advantage.

Significant Recent Growth Investments

We have made significant investments over time to establish a global manufacturing network, and today employ 5.3 million square feet of manufacturing and laboratory space across five continents. We have invested approximately \$665 million in the last five fiscal years in gross capital expenditures. Growth-related investments in facilities, capacity and capabilities across our businesses have positioned us for future growth in areas aligned with anticipated future demand. Through our focus on operational, quality and regulatory excellence, we drive ongoing and continuous improvements in safety, productivity and reliable supply to customer expectations, which we believe further differentiate us. Our manufacturing network and capabilities allow us the flexibility to reliably supply the changing needs of our customers while consistently meeting their quality, delivery and regulatory compliance expectations.

High Standards of Regulatory Compliance and Operational and Quality Excellence

We operate our plants in accordance with current good manufacturing practices ("cGMP") or other applicable requirements, following our own high standards that are consistent with those of many of our large global pharmaceutical and biotechnology customers. We have nearly 1,400 employees around the globe focused on quality and regulatory compliance. More than half of our facilities are registered with the FDA, with the remaining facilities registered with other applicable regulatory agencies, such as the European Medicines Agency (the "EMA"). In some cases, facilities are registered with multiple

[Table of Contents](#)

regulatory agencies. In fiscal 2017, we were subject to 53 regulatory audits and, over the last five fiscal years, we successfully completed more than 250 regulatory audits. We also undergo more than 400 customer and internal audits annually. We believe our quality and regulatory track record to be a competitive differentiator for Catalent.

Strong and Experienced Management Team

Our executive leadership team collectively has more than 200 years of combined and diverse experience within the pharmaceutical and healthcare industries. With an average of more than 20 years of functional experience, this team possesses deep knowledge and a wide network of industry relationships.

Our Strategy

We are pursuing the following key growth initiatives:

"Follow the Molecule®" Providing Solutions to our Customers across all Phases of the Product Lifecycle

We intend to use our advanced delivery technologies and development solutions across the entire lifecycle of our customers' products to drive future growth. Our development solutions span the drug development process, starting with our platforms for early pre-clinical development of small molecules, biologics and antibody-drug conjugates, to formulation and analytical services, through clinical development and manufacturing of clinical trial supplies, to regulatory consulting. Once a molecule is ready for therapeutic trials and subsequent commercialization, we provide our customers with a range of advanced delivery technologies and manufacturing expertise that allow them to deliver their molecules to the end-users in appropriate dosage forms. The relationship between a molecule and our advanced delivery technologies typically starts with developing and manufacturing the innovator product, then extends throughout the molecule's commercial life, including with additional customers through potential generic launches or over-the-counter conversion. For prescription products, we are typically the sole and/or exclusive provider, and are reflected in customers' new drug applications. Our revenues from our advanced delivery technologies are primarily driven by volumes and, as a result, the loss of an innovator drug's market exclusivity may be mitigated if we supply both branded and generic customers.

An example of this can be found in a leading over-the-counter respiratory brand, which today uses both our Zydis fast dissolve and our Liqui-Gels softgel technologies. We originally began development of the prescription format of this product for our multinational pharmaceutical company partner in 1992 to address specific patient sub-segment needs. After four years of development, we then commercially supplied the prescription Zydis product for six years, and we have continued to provide the Zydis form since the switch to over-the-counter status in the United States and other markets in the early 2000s. More recently, we proactively brought a softgel product concept for the brand to the customer, which the customer elected to develop and launch as well. By following this molecule, we have built a strong, 25-year long relationship across multiple formats and markets.

Customer Product Pipeline - Continuing to Grow Through New Projects and Product Launches

We intend to grow by supplementing our existing diverse base of commercialized advanced delivery technology products with new development programs. As of June 30, 2017, our product development teams were working on nearly 800 new customer programs. Our base of active development programs has expanded in recent years from growing market demand, as well as from our expanded capabilities and technologies. Although there are many complex factors that affect the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical, biological and customer and animal health products, we expect that a portion of these programs will reach full development and market approval in the future and thereby add to our long-duration commercial revenues under long-term contracts and grow our existing product base. In the year ended June 30, 2017, we introduced 183 new products, consistent with the prior year level.

Catalent continues to be the global leader in providing chemistry, manufacturing and controls-based product development services to the global pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer health industry, driven by thousands of projects annually. In the year ended June 30, 2017, we recognized approximately \$409 million of revenue related to the development of products on behalf of customers, included in our Softgel Technologies and Drug Delivery Solutions reporting segments, up 24% from the prior year. In addition, substantially all of the revenues associated with the Clinical Supply Services segment relate to our support of customer products in development.

Capabilities & Capacity - Expanding In Biologics and Other Attractive Markets

Recognizing the strategic importance of biologics, we began to build a differentiated biologics cell-line and formulation development platform in 2002. Since then, the Company has invested more than \$150 million to create our Catalent Biologics offering (included in our Drug Delivery Solutions segment). Today, Catalent is a recognized leader in advanced cell-line development and formulation, and increasingly in specialized manufacturing of biologic drug substance for use in clinical trials and bioanalytical analysis. During fiscal 2017, the second production suite in our Madison, Wisconsin facility came on-line, and we broke ground for the third suite, which will take us to commercial scale supply. We have partnered with customers from around the world to develop advanced cell expression for more than 600 products, many using our advanced GPEX technology. We have invested in a second-generation antibody-drug conjugate technology, SMARTag, and in fiscal 2017, we licensed rights to a development stage ADC product we created and saw continued progress in our customers' SMARTag product development activities. We expect to continue to expand our biologics presence through both organic and potential inorganic investments.

In addition to biologics, we have increased our existing investments in several facilities in order to expand in attractive markets, including a recently completed significant expansion of our oral solid controlled release production capacity in Kentucky and the scaling-up of commercial manufacturing capacity for metered-dose inhalers. We have also inorganically added key new capabilities in early development via our fiscal 2017 acquisition of Pharmatek, and expanded our North American consumer health softgel capacity via our Accucaps acquisition.

Advanced Technologies - Capitalize on Our Substantial Platforms

We have broad and diverse technology platform that are supported by extensive know-how and approximately 1,100 patents and patent applications in approximately 100 families across advanced delivery technologies, drug and biologics formulation and manufacturing. For example, we have significant softgel fill and formulation know-how, databases and substantial softgel regulatory approval expertise, and, as a result, nearly 90% of NCE softgel approvals by the FDA over the last 25 years have been developed and supplied by us.

In addition to resolving product challenges for our customers' molecules, for more than two decades we have applied our technology platforms and development expertise to proactively develop proof-of-concept products, whether improved versions of existing drugs, new generic formulations or innovative consumer health products. In the consumer health area, we file product dossiers with regulators in relevant jurisdictions for self-created products, which help contribute sustainable growth to our consumer health business. We expect to continue to seek proactive development opportunities and other non-traditional relationships to increase demand for and value realized from our technology platforms. These activities have provided us with opportunities to capture an increased share of end-market value through out-licensing, profit-sharing and other arrangements.

Operational Leverage - Deploy Existing Infrastructure and Operational Discipline to Drive Profitable Growth

Through our existing infrastructure, including our global network of operating locations and programs, we promote operational discipline and drive margin expansion. With our Lean Manufacturing and Lean Six Sigma programs, a global procurement function and conversion cost productivity metrics in place, we have created a culture of functional excellence and cost accountability. We intend to continue to apply this discipline to further leverage our operational network for profitable growth. Since fiscal 2009, we have expanded gross margin by over 400 basis points and Adjusted EBITDA margin by over 200 basis points. Note that that "Adjusted EBITDA" is a financial metric that is not prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"), and that further explanations of this metric and comparisons to the most nearly comparable U.S. GAAP metrics are set forth below at "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Historical and Adjusted EBITDA."

Strategic Acquisitions and Licensing - Build on our Existing Platform

We operate in highly fragmented markets in both our advanced delivery technologies and development solutions businesses. Within those markets, the five top players represent nearly 35% and 10% of the total market share, respectively, by revenue. Our broad platform, global infrastructure and diversified customer base provide us with a strong foundation from which to consolidate within these markets and to generate operating leverage through such acquisitions. Since fiscal 2012, we have executed eleven transactions, investing approximately \$900 million, and have demonstrated an ability to efficiently and effectively integrate these acquisitions.

While we are rigorously focused on driving Catalent's organic growth, we intend to continue to opportunistically source and execute bolt-on strategic acquisitions within our existing business areas, as well as to undertake transactions that provide us with expansion opportunities within new geographic markets or adjacent market segments. We have a dedicated corporate

[Table of Contents](#)

development team in place to identify these opportunities and have a rigorous and financially disciplined process for evaluating, executing and integrating such acquisitions.

Our Reportable Segments

Our offerings and services are summarized below by reporting segment.

(Dollars in millions)

Segment	Offerings and Services		Fiscal 2017 Revenue*
Softgel Technologies	Formulation, development and manufacturing of prescription and consumer health soft capsules, or "softgels" including traditional softgel capsules (in which the shell is made from animal-derived materials) and Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules (in which the shell is made from plant-derived materials).	\$	855.3
Drug Delivery Solutions	Formulation, development and manufacturing of prescription and consumer and animal health products using our proprietary OptiMelt, OptiPact, OptiForm and Zydis technologies, other proprietary and conventional drug delivery technologies such as prefilled syringes; blow-fill seal unit dose manufacturing, including our ADVASEPT technology; biologic cell line development, including our GPEx and SMARTag technologies; biologics manufacturing; analytical and bioanalytical development; and testing services.	\$	910.1
Clinical Supply Services	Manufacturing, packaging, labeling, storage, distribution and inventory management for global clinical trials of drugs and biologics for customer required patient kits; FastChain demand-led clinical supply service; clinical e-solutions and informatics; and global comparator sourcing services.	\$	348.8

*Segment Revenue includes inter-segment revenue of \$38.8 million.

This table should be read in conjunction with Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Consolidated Financial Statements").

Softgel Technologies

Through our Softgel Technologies segment, we provide formulation, development and manufacturing services for soft capsules, or "softgels," which we first commercialized in the 1930s and have continually enhanced. We are the market leader in overall softgel manufacturing, and hold the leading market position in the prescription arena. Our principal softgel technologies include traditional softgel capsules, in which the shell is made of animal-derived gelatin, and Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules, in which the shell is made from plant-derived materials. Softgel capsules are used in a broad range of customer products, including prescription drugs, over-the-counter medications, dietary supplements and unit-dose cosmetics. Softgel capsules encapsulate liquid, paste or oil-based active compounds in solution or suspension within an outer shell, filling and sealing the capsule simultaneously. We typically perform all encapsulation for a product within one of our softgel facilities, with active ingredients provided by customers or sourced directly by us. Softgels have historically been used to solve formulation challenges or technical issues for a specific drug, to help improve the clinical performance of compounds, to provide important market differentiation, particularly for over-the-counter compounds, and to provide safe handling of hormonal, potent and cytotoxic drugs. We also participate in the softgel vitamin, mineral and supplement business in selected regions around the world. With the 2001 introduction of our plant-derived softgel shell, Vegicaps capsules, consumer health manufacturers have been able to extend the softgel dose form to a broader range of active ingredients and serve patient/consumer populations that were previously inaccessible due to religious, dietary or cultural preferences. In recent years, we have extended this platform to pharmaceutical products via our OptiShell offering. Our Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules are protected by patents in most major global markets. Physician and patient studies we have conducted have demonstrated a preference for softgels versus traditional tablet and hard capsule dose forms in terms of ease of swallowing, real or perceived speed of delivery, ability to remove or eliminate unpleasant odor or taste and, for physicians, perceived improved patient adherence with dosing regimens. Representative customers of Softgel Technologies include Pfizer, Novartis, Bayer, GlaxoSmithKline, Teva, Johnson & Johnson and Allergan.

Our Softgel Technologies segment represents 40%, 41%, and 42% of the segments' aggregate revenue before inter-segment eliminations for fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Drug Delivery Solutions

Our Drug Delivery Solutions segment provides various complex advanced formulation delivery technologies, and related integrated solutions including: development and manufacturing of a broad range of oral dose forms including fast-dissolve tablets and both proprietary and conventional controlled release products, and delivery of pharmaceuticals, biologics and biosimilars administered via injection, inhalation and ophthalmic routes, using both traditional and advanced technologies. Representative customers of Drug Delivery Solutions include Pfizer, GlaxoSmithKline, Roche, Teva, Eli Lilly, Johnson & Johnson and Allergan.

We provide comprehensive pre-formulation, development, and both clinical and commercial scale for most traditional and advanced oral solid dose formats, including uncoated and coated tablets, powder/pellet/bead-filled two-piece hard capsules, lozenges, powders and other forms for immediate and modified release prescription, consumer and animal health products. We have substantial experience developing and scaling up products requiring accelerated development timelines, specialized handling, complex technology transfers, or specialized manufacturing processes.

We launched our orally dissolving tablet business in 1986 with the introduction of Zydis tablets, a unique oral dosage form that is freeze-dried in its package, can be swallowed without water, and typically dissolves in the mouth in less than three seconds. Most often used for indications, drugs and patient groups that can benefit from rapid oral disintegration, the Zydis technology is utilized in a wide range of products and indications, including treatments for a variety of central nervous system-related conditions such as migraines, Parkinson's Disease, schizophrenia, and pain relief and consumer healthcare products targeting allergy relief. Zydis tablets continue to be used in new ways by our customers as we extend the application of the technology to new categories, such as for immunotherapies, vaccines and biologics delivery.

Our range of injectable manufacturing offerings includes filling drugs or biologics into pre-filled syringes and glass-free ADVASEPT vials, with flexibility to accommodate other formats within our existing network, increasingly focused on complex pharmaceuticals and biologics. With our range of technologies we are able to meet a wide range of specifications, timelines and budgets. We believe that the complexity of the manufacturing process, the importance of experience and know-how, regulatory compliance, and high start-up capital requirements provide us with a substantial competitive advantage in the market. For example, blow-fill-seal is an advanced aseptic processing technology, which uses a continuous process to form, fill with drug, and seal a plastic container in a sterile environment. Blow-fill-seal units are currently used for a variety of pharmaceuticals in liquid form, such as respiratory, ophthalmic and otic products. We are a leader in the outsourced blow-fill-seal market, and operate one of the largest capacity commercial manufacturing blow-fill-seal facilities in the world. Our sterile blow-fill-seal manufacturing has significant capacity and flexibility with regard to manufacturing configurations. This business provides flexible and scalable solutions for unit-dose delivery of complex formulations such as suspensions and emulsions. Further, the business provides engineering and manufacturing solutions related to complex containers. Our regulatory expertise can lead to decreased time to commercialization, and our dedicated development production lines support feasibility, stability and clinical runs. We plan to continue to expand our product line in existing and new markets, and in higher margin specialty products with additional respiratory, ophthalmic, injectable and nasal applications.

Our fast-growing biologics offerings include our formulation development and cell-line manufacturing based on our advanced and patented GPEx technology, which is used to develop stable, high-yielding mammalian cell lines for both innovator and biosimilar biologic compounds. Our GPEx technology can provide rapid cell-line development, high biologics production yields, flexibility and versatility. We believe our development-stage SMARTag next-generation antibody-drug conjugate technology will provide more precision targeting for delivery of drugs to tumors or other locations, with improved safety versus existing technologies. Our biologics facility in Madison, Wisconsin has the current capability and capacity to produce clinical-scale biologic supplies, with a commercial-capable suite under construction; combined with offerings from our other businesses and external partners, we provide the broadest range of technologies and services supporting the development and launch of new biologic entities, biosimilars or biobetters to bring a product from gene to market commercialization, faster.

We also offer analytical chemical and cell-based testing and scientific services, stability testing, respiratory products formulation and manufacturing, micronization and particle engineering services, regulatory consulting, and bioanalytical testing for biologic products. Our respiratory product capabilities include development and manufacturing services for inhaled products for delivery via metered dose inhalers, dry powder inhalers and intra-nasal sprays. We also provide formulation development and clinical and commercial manufacturing for conventional and specialty oral dose forms. We provide global regulatory and clinical support services for our customers' regulatory and clinical strategies during all stages of development. Demand for our offerings is driven by the need for scientific expertise and depth and breadth of services offered, as well as by the reliable supply thereof, including quality, execution and performance.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our Drug Delivery Solutions segment represents 43%, 43% and 43% of the segments' aggregate revenue before inter-segment eliminations for fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Clinical Supply Services

Our Clinical Supply Services segment provides manufacturing, packaging, storage, distribution and inventory management for drugs and biologics in clinical trials. We offer customers flexible solutions for clinical supplies production, and provide distribution and inventory management support for both simple and complex clinical trials. This includes over-encapsulation where needed; supplying placebos, comparator drug procurement and clinical packages and kits for physicians and patients; inventory management; investigator kit ordering and fulfillment; and return supply reconciliation and reporting. We support trials in all regions of the world through our facilities and distribution network. In fiscal 2016, we commenced an expansion of our Singapore facility by building new flexible cGMP space, and we introduced clinical supply services at our 100,000 square foot facility in Japan, expanding our Asia Pacific capabilities. Additionally, in fiscal 2013, we established our first clinical supply services facility in China as a joint venture and assumed full ownership in fiscal 2015. We are the leading provider of integrated development solutions and one of the leading providers of clinical trial supplies. Representative customers of Clinical Supply Services include Merck KGaA, Quintiles, Eli Lilly, Abbvie, Incyte Corporation and Pfizer.

Our Clinical Supply Services segment represents 16%, 16% and 15% of the segments' aggregate revenue before inter-segment eliminations for fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Development and Product Supply Chain Solutions

In addition to our proprietary offerings, we are also differentiated in the market by our ability to bring together our development solutions and advanced delivery technologies to offer innovative development and product supply solutions which can be combined or tailored in many ways to enable our customers to take their drugs, biologics and consumer and animal health products from laboratory to market. Once a product is on the market, we can provide comprehensive integrated product supply, from the sourcing of the bulk active ingredient to comprehensive manufacturing and packaging to the testing required for release to distribution. Customer solutions we develop are flexible, scalable and creative, so that they meet the unique needs of both large and emerging companies, and for products of all sizes. We believe that our development and product supply solutions will continue to contribute to our future growth.

Sales and Marketing

Our target customers include large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, mid-size, emerging and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, and consumer health companies, along with companies in other selected healthcare market segments such as animal health and medical devices and companies in adjacent industries, such as cosmetics. We have longstanding, extensive relationships with leading pharmaceutical and biotechnology customers. In fiscal 2017, we did business with 85 of the top 100 branded drug marketers, 23 of the top 25 generics marketers, 23 of the top 25 biologics marketers, and 22 of the top 25 consumer health marketers globally, as well as with more than 1,000 other customers. Faced with access, pricing and reimbursement pressures as well as other market challenges, large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies have increasingly sought partners to enhance the clinical competitiveness of their drugs and biologics and improve the productivity of their research and development activities, while reducing their fixed cost base. Many mid-size, emerging and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, while facing the same pricing and market pressures, have chosen not to build a full infrastructure, but rather to partner with other companies through licensing agreements or outsourcing to access the critical skills, technologies and services required to bring their products to market. Consumer health companies require rapidly developed, innovative dose forms and formulations to keep up in the fast-paced over-the-counter medication and vitamins markets. These market segments are all critically important to our growth, but require distinct solutions, marketing and sales approaches, and market strategy.

We follow a hybrid demand generation organization model, with strategic account teams offering the full breadth of Catalent's solutions, and technical specialist teams providing the in-depth technical knowledge and practical experience essential for each individual offering. All business development and field sales representatives ultimately report to a single sales head, and significant ongoing investments are made to enhance their skills and capabilities. Our sales organization currently consists of more than 150 full-time, experienced sales professionals, supported by inside sales and sales operations. We also have built a dedicated strategic marketing team, providing strategic market and product planning and management for our offerings. As part of our marketing efforts, we participate in major trade shows relevant to the offerings globally and ensure adequate visibility to our offerings and solutions through a comprehensive print and on-line advertising and publicity program. We believe that Catalent is a strong brand with high overall awareness in our established markets and target customers, and that our brand identity has become a competitive advantage for us.

Global Accounts

We manage selected accounts globally due to their substantial current business and growth potential. We recorded approximately 26% of our total revenue in fiscal 2017 from these global accounts. Each global account is assigned a lead business development professional with substantial industry experience. These account leaders, along with other members of the sales and executive leadership teams, are responsible for managing and extending the overall account relationship. Account leaders work closely with the rest of the sales organization to ensure alignment around critical priorities for the accounts.

Emerging, Specialty and Virtual Accounts

Emerging, specialty and virtual pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies are expected to be critical drivers of industry growth globally. Historically, many of these companies have chosen not to build a full infrastructure, but rather partner with other companies to produce their products. We expect them to continue to do so in the future, providing a critical source for future integrated solutions demand. We expect to continue to increase our penetration of geographic clusters of emerging companies in North America, Europe, South America and Asia. We regularly use active pipeline and product screening and customer targeting to identify the optimal candidates for partnering based on product profiles, funding status, and relationships, to ensure that our technical sales specialists and field sales representatives develop custom solutions designed to address the specific needs of customers in the market.

Contractual Arrangements

We generally enter into a broad range of contractual arrangements with our customers, including agreements with respect to feasibility, development, supply, licenses, and quality. The terms of these contracts vary significantly depending on the offering and customer requirements. Some of our agreements may include a variety of revenue arrangements such as fee-for-service, minimum volume commitments, royalties, profit-sharing and fixed fees. We employ a range of capacity access approaches, from standard to completely dedicated capacity models, based on customer and product needs. We generally secure pricing and contract mechanisms in our supply agreements that allow for periodic resetting of pricing terms, and, in some cases, these agreements provide for our ability to renegotiate pricing in the event of certain price increases for the raw materials utilized in the products we make. Our typical supply agreements include indemnification from our customers for product liability and intellectual property matters and caps on our contractual liabilities, subject in each case to negotiated exclusions. In addition, our manufacturing supply agreement terms range from three to ten years with regular renewals of one to three years, although some of our agreements are terminable upon much shorter notice periods, such as 30 or 90 days. For our development solutions offerings, we may enter into master service agreements, which provide for standardized terms and conditions and make it easier and faster for customers with multiple development needs to access our offerings.

Backlog

While we generally have long-term supply agreements that provide for a revenue stream over a period of years, our backlog represents, as of a point in time, future service revenues from work not yet completed. For our Softgel and Drug Delivery Solutions segments, backlog represents firm orders for manufacturing services and includes minimum volumes, where applicable. For our Clinical Supply Services segment, backlog represents estimated future service revenues from work not yet completed under signed contracts. Using these methods of reporting backlog, as of June 30, 2017, our backlog was approximately \$1,052.2 million, as compared to approximately \$827.5 million as of June 30, 2016, including approximately \$338.3 million and \$292.1 million, respectively, related to our Clinical Supply Services segment. We expect to recognize approximately 83% of revenue from the backlog in existence as of June 30, 2017 by the completion of the fiscal year ending June 30, 2018.

To the extent projects are delayed, the timing of our revenue could be affected. If a customer cancels an order, we may be reimbursed for the costs we have incurred. For orders that are placed inside a contractual firm period, we generally have a contractual right to payment in the event of cancellation. Fluctuations in our reported backlog levels also result from the timing and order pattern of our customers who often seek to manage their level of inventory on hand. Because of customer ordering patterns, our backlog reported for certain periods may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future results.

Manufacturing Capabilities

We operate manufacturing facilities, development centers and sales offices throughout the world. We have thirty-five facilities (three locations each operate as two facilities for different reporting segments) on five continents with 5.3 million square feet of manufacturing, lab and related space. Our manufacturing capabilities include the full suite of competencies relevant to support each site's activities, including regulatory, quality assurance and in-house validation.

We operate our plants in accordance with cGMP or other applicable requirements. More than half of our facilities are registered with the FDA, with the remaining facilities being registered with other applicable regulatory agencies, such as the EMA. In some cases, our facilities are registered with multiple regulatory agencies.

We have invested approximately \$420.4 million of cash outflows in our manufacturing facilities since fiscal 2015 through improvements and expansions in our facilities, including approximately \$139.8 million on capital expenditures in fiscal 2017. We believe that our facilities and equipment are in good condition, are well maintained and are able to operate at or above present levels for the foreseeable future, in all material respects.

Our manufacturing operations are focused on employee health and safety, regulatory compliance, operational excellence, continuous improvement, and process standardization across the organization. In fiscal 2017, we achieved approximately 98% on-time shipment delivery versus customer request date across our network as a result of this focus. Our manufacturing operations are structured around an enterprise management philosophy and methodology that utilizes principles and tools common to a number of quality management programs, including Lean Six Sigma and Lean Manufacturing.

Raw Materials

We use a broad and diverse range of raw materials in the design, development and manufacture of our products. This includes, but is not limited to, key materials such as gelatin, starch, and iota carrageenan for our Softgel Technologies segment; packaging films for our Clinical Supply Services segment, and resin for our blow-fill-seal business in our Drug Delivery Solutions segment. The raw materials that we use are sourced externally on a global basis. Globally, our supplier relationships could be interrupted due to natural disasters and international supply disruptions, including those caused by pandemics, geopolitical and other issues. For example, commercially usable gelatin is available from a limited number of sources. In addition, much of the gelatin we use is bovine-derived. Past concerns of contamination from Bovine Spongiform Encephalopathy ("BSE") have narrowed the number of possible sources of particular types of gelatin. If there were a future disruption in the supply of gelatin from any one or more key suppliers, there can be no assurance that we could obtain an alternative supply from our other suppliers. If future restrictions were to emerge on the use of bovine-derived gelatin from certain geographic sources due to concerns of contamination from BSE, any such restriction could hinder our ability to timely supply our customers with products and the use of alternative non-bovine-derived gelatin for specific customer products could be subject to lengthy formulation, testing and regulatory approval periods.

We work very closely with our suppliers to assure continuity of supply while maintaining excellence in material quality and reliability, and we have an active and effective supplier audit program. We continually evaluate alternate sources of supply, although we do not frequently pursue regulatory qualification of alternative sources for key raw materials due to the strength of our existing supplier relationships, the reliability of our current supplier base and the time and expense associated with the regulatory process. Although a change in suppliers could require significant effort or investment by us in circumstances where the items supplied are integral to the performance of our products or incorporate specialized material such as gelatin, we do not believe that the loss of any existing supply arrangement would have a material adverse effect on our business. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—*Our future results of operations are subject to fluctuations in the costs, availability, and suitability of the components of the products we manufacture, including active pharmaceutical ingredients, excipients, purchased components, and raw materials.*"

Competition

We compete on several fronts both domestically and internationally, including with other companies that offer advanced delivery technologies, outsourced dose form or biologics manufacturing, or development services to pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer health companies based in North America, South America, Europe and the Asia-Pacific region. We also may compete with the internal operations of those pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer health manufacturers that choose to source these services internally, where possible.

Competition is driven by proprietary technologies and know-how (where relevant), consistency of operational performance, quality, price, value and speed. While we do have competitors that compete with us in our individual offerings, we do not believe we have competition from any directly comparable companies.

Research and Development Costs

Our research activities are primarily directed toward the development of new offerings and manufacturing process improvements. Costs incurred in connection with the development of new offerings and manufacturing process improvements are recorded within selling, general, and administrative expenses. Such research and development costs included in selling, general, and administrative expenses amounted to \$7.0 million, \$7.6 million and \$12.2 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, respectively. Costs incurred in connection with research and development services we provide to customers and services performed in support of the commercial manufacturing process for customers are recorded within cost of sales. Such research and development costs included in cost of sales amounted to \$45.8 million, \$47.4 million and \$41.3 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, respectively.

Employees

As of June 30, 2017, we had approximately 10,800 employees in thirty-five facilities on five continents: twelve facilities are in the United States, with certain employees at one facility being represented by a labor organization with their terms and conditions of employment being subject to a collective bargaining agreement. National works councils and/or labor organizations are active at all eleven of our European facilities consistent with labor environments/laws in European countries. Similar relationships with labor organizations or national works councils exist at our plants in Canada, Argentina, Brazil, and Australia. Our management believes that our employee relations are satisfactory.

	North America	Europe	South America	Asia Pacific	Total
Approximate Number of Employees as of June 30, 2017	5,200	3,900	900	800	10,800

Corporate Responsibility

A sense of responsibility to our employees, customers and suppliers and the communities in which we operate and a desire to work to sustain the environments and resources affected by our activities are integrated into the heart of our business, as we fulfill our purpose to help people live better, healthier lives. We take our corporate responsibilities seriously. We believe that we succeed as an organization when we put the needs of the patients and other individuals who consume our drugs and other products first, and we are committed to act with integrity in everything we do. Our employees are supporting Catalent's corporate responsibility commitment and helping millions of people around the world live better, healthier lives by developing, delivering and supplying reliable, high-quality treatments; connecting to and bettering our communities; promoting a healthy environment and investing in our people to help them and our business grow.

Our Corporate Responsibility Council (the "CR Council") is made up of executive and senior leadership and guides the implementation of our corporate responsibility strategy and commitments. Three sub-committees - the Environmental Committee, the Grant-making Committee and the Community Engagement Ambassador Network - of the CR Council are responsible for driving progress in three key areas of our overall corporate responsibility commitment. They help to embed corporate responsibility deeper into the business and align the corporate responsibility agenda with our business goals.

We are expanding our strategic grant-making activities to focus on partnerships, initiatives and programs that demonstrably promote research and development into or delivery or use of a treatment or encourage STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics) education initiatives. We intend to introduce matching-gift and volunteer grant programs for our employees while coordinating even more volunteer projects in the communities around the world in which we operate.

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of know-how, trade secrets, patents, copyrights and trademarks and other intellectual property laws, nondisclosure and other contractual provisions and technical measures to protect a number of our offerings, services and intangible assets. These proprietary rights are important to our ongoing operations. Certain of our operations and products are under intellectual property licenses from third parties, and in certain instances we license our technology to third parties. We also have a long track record of innovation across our lines of business, and, to further encourage active innovation, we have developed incentive compensation systems linked to patent filings and other recognition and reward programs for scientists and non-scientists alike.

[Table of Contents](#)

We have applied in the United States and certain foreign countries for registration of a number of trademarks, service marks and patents, some of which have been registered and issued, and also hold common law rights in various trademarks and service marks. We hold approximately 1,100 patents and patent applications worldwide in advanced drug delivery and biologics formulations and technologies, and manufacturing and other areas.

We hold patents and license rights relating to certain aspects of our formulations, nutritional and pharmaceutical dosage forms, mammalian cell engineering, and sterile manufacturing services. We also hold patents relating to certain processes and products. We have a number of pending patent applications in the United States and certain foreign countries, and intend to pursue additional patents as appropriate. We have enforced and will continue to enforce our intellectual property rights in the United States and worldwide.

We do not consider any particular patent, trademark, license, franchise, or concession to be material to our overall business.

Regulatory Matters

The manufacture, distribution and marketing of healthcare products are subject to extensive ongoing regulation by the FDA, other United States ("U.S.") governmental authorities and foreign regulatory authorities. Certain of our subsidiaries are required to register for permits and/or licenses with, and must comply with the operating, cGMP, quality and security standards of, applicable domestic and foreign healthcare regulators, including the FDA, the Drug Enforcement Agency (the "DEA"), the Department of Health and Human Services (the "DHHS"), the equivalent agencies of European Union (the "EU") member states and various state boards of pharmacy, state health departments and comparable foreign agencies, as well as various accrediting bodies, each depending upon the type of operations and the locations of distribution and sale of the products manufactured or services provided by those subsidiaries.

In addition, certain of our subsidiaries are subject to other healthcare laws, including the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the Public Health Service Act, the Controlled Substances Act and comparable state and foreign laws and regulations in certain of their activities.

We are also subject to various federal, state, local, foreign and transnational laws, regulations and recommendations, both in the United States and abroad, relating to safe working conditions, laboratory and distribution practices and the use, transportation and disposal of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances. In addition, U.S. and international import and export laws and regulations require us to abide by certain standards relating to the cross-border transit of finished goods, raw materials and supplies and the handling of information. We are also subject to various other laws and regulations concerning the conduct of our foreign operations, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Anti-Bribery Act and other anti-bribery laws and laws pertaining to the accuracy of our internal books and records.

The costs associated with complying with the various applicable federal, state, local, foreign and transnational regulations could be significant and the failure to comply with such legal requirements could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry—*Failure to comply with existing and future regulatory requirements could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition,*" for additional discussion of the costs associated with complying with the various regulations.

In fiscal 2017, we were subject to 53 regulatory audits and, over the last five fiscal years, we successfully completed more than 250 regulatory audits, with approximately 50% resulting in no reported observations.

Quality Assurance

We are committed to ensuring and maintaining the highest standard of regulatory compliance while providing high quality products to our customers. To meet these commitments, we have developed and implemented a Catalent-wide quality management system throughout the organization. We have nearly 1,400 employees around the globe focusing on quality and regulatory compliance. Our senior management team is actively involved in setting quality policies, standards and internal position papers as well as managing internal and external quality performance. Our quality assurance department provides quality leadership and supervises our quality systems programs. An internal audit program monitors compliance with applicable regulations, standards and internal policies. In addition, our facilities are subject to periodic inspection by the FDA, the DEA and other equivalent local, state and foreign regulatory authorities and customers. All FDA, DEA and other regulatory inspectional observations have been resolved or are on track to be completed at the prescribed timeframe provided in commitments to the applicable agency in all material respects. We believe that our operations are in compliance in all material respects with the regulations under which our facilities are governed.

Environmental Matters

Our operations are subject to a variety of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") and equivalent state, local and foreign regulatory agencies in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the use, handling and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, soil and groundwater contamination and employee health and safety. Our manufacturing facilities use, in varying degrees, hazardous substances in their processes. These substances include, among others, chlorinated solvents, and in the past chlorinated solvents were used at one or more of our facilities, including a number we no longer own or operate. As at our current facilities, contamination at such formerly owned or operated properties can result and has resulted in liability to us, for which we have recorded appropriate reserves as needed. We believe that our operations are in compliance in all material respects with the environment, health and safety regulations applicable to our facilities.

Available Information

We file annual, quarterly and special reports and other information with the SEC. Our filings with the SEC are available to the public on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. Those filings are also available to the public on, or accessible through, our website for free via the "Investors" section at www.catalent.com.

The information we file with the SEC or contained on or accessible through our corporate website or any other website that we may maintain is not incorporated by reference and is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. You may also read and copy, at SEC prescribed rates, any document we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington D.C. 20549. You can call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 to obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

If any of the following risks actually occur, our business, financial condition, operating results or cash flow could be materially and adversely affected. Additional risks or uncertainties not presently known to us, or that we currently believe are immaterial, may also impair our business operations.

Risks Relating to Our Business and Industry

We participate in a highly competitive market, and increased competition may adversely affect our business.

We operate in a market that is highly competitive. We compete on several fronts, both domestically and internationally, including competing with other companies that provide similar offerings to pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer and animal health companies based in North America, Latin America, Europe and the Asia-Pacific region. We also may compete with the internal operations of those pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer and animal health manufacturers that choose to source these offerings internally.

We face material competition in each of our markets. Competition is driven by proprietary technologies and know-how, capabilities, consistency of operational performance, quality, price, value and speed. Some competitors may have greater financial, research and development, operational and marketing resources than we do. Competition may also increase as additional companies enter our markets or use their existing resources to compete directly with ours. Expanded competition from companies in low-cost jurisdictions, such as India and China, may in the future adversely affect our results of operations or limit our growth. Greater financial, research and development, operational and marketing resources may allow our competitors to respond more quickly with new, alternative or emerging technologies. Changes in the nature or extent of our customer requirements may render our offerings obsolete or non-competitive and could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The demand for our offerings depends in part on our customers' research and development and the clinical and market success of their products. Our business, financial condition and results of operations may be harmed if our customers spend less on, or are less successful in, these activities.

Our customers are engaged in research, development, production and marketing of pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer and animal health products. The amount of customer spending on research, development, production and marketing, as well as the outcomes of such research, development, and marketing activities, have a large impact on our sales and profitability, particularly the amount our customers choose to spend on our offerings. Our customers determine the amounts that they will spend based upon, among other things, available resources and their need to develop new products, which, in turn, is dependent upon a number of factors, including their competitors' research, development and production initiatives, and the anticipated market uptake, clinical and reimbursement scenarios for specific products and therapeutic areas. In addition, consolidation in the industries in which our customers operate may have an impact on such spending as customers integrate acquired operations, including research and development departments and their budgets. Our customers finance their research and development spending from private and public sources. A reduction in spending by our customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. If our customers are not successful in attaining or retaining product sales due to market conditions, reimbursement issues or other factors, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We are subject to product and other liability risks that could adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity and cash flows.

We are subject to potentially significant product liability and other liability risks that are inherent in the design, development, manufacture and marketing of our offerings. We may be named as a defendant in product liability lawsuits, which may allege that our offerings have resulted or could result in an unsafe condition or injury to consumers. Such lawsuits could be costly to defend and could result in reduced sales, significant liabilities and diversion of management's time, attention and resources. Even claims without merit could subject us to adverse publicity and require us to incur significant legal fees.

Furthermore, product liability claims and lawsuits, regardless of their ultimate outcome, could have a material adverse effect on our business operations, financial condition and reputation and on our ability to attract and retain customers. We have historically sought to manage this risk through the combination of product liability insurance and contractual indemnities and liability limitations in our agreements with customers and vendors. The availability of product liability insurance for companies in the pharmaceutical industry is generally more limited than insurance available to companies in other industries. Insurance carriers providing product liability insurance to those in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries generally limit the amount of available policy limits, require larger self-insured retentions and exclude coverage for certain products and claims.

We maintain product liability insurance with annual aggregate limits in excess of \$25 million. There can be no assurance that a successful product liability claim or other liability claim would be adequately covered by our applicable insurance policies or by any applicable contractual indemnity or liability limitations.

Failure to comply with existing and future regulatory requirements could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The healthcare industry is highly regulated. We are subject to various local, state, federal, foreign and transnational laws and regulations, which include the operating, quality and security standards of the FDA, the DEA, various state boards of pharmacy, state health departments, the DHHS, similar bodies of the EU and its member states and other comparable agencies around the world, and, in the future, any changes to such laws and regulations could adversely affect us. Among other rules affecting us, we are subject to laws and regulations concerning cGMP and drug safety. Our subsidiaries may be required to register for permits and/or licenses with, and may be required to comply with, the laws and regulations of the FDA, the DEA, the DHHS, foreign agencies including the EMA, and other various state boards of pharmacy, state health departments and/or comparable state and foreign agencies as well as certain accrediting bodies depending upon the type of operations and locations of distribution and sale of the products manufactured or services provided by those subsidiaries.

The manufacture, distribution and marketing of our offerings are subject to extensive ongoing regulation by the FDA, the DEA, the EMA, and other equivalent local, state, federal, foreign and transnational regulatory authorities. Failure by us or by our customers to comply with the requirements of these regulatory authorities could result in warning letters, product recalls or seizures, monetary sanctions, injunctions to halt manufacture or distribution, restrictions on our operations, civil or criminal sanctions, or withdrawal of existing or denial of pending approvals, permits or registrations, including those relating to products or facilities. In addition, any such failure relating to the products or services we provide could expose us to contractual or product liability claims as well as contractual claims from our customers, including claims for reimbursement for lost or damaged active pharmaceutical ingredients, which cost could be significant. Customers may also claim loss of profits due to lost or delayed sales, although our contracts generally place substantial limits on such claims. There can be no assurance that any such contractual limitation will be applicable or sufficient or fully enforced in any given situation.

In addition, any new offering or product classified as a pharmaceutical product must undergo lengthy and rigorous clinical testing and other extensive, costly and time-consuming procedures mandated by the FDA, the EMA and other equivalent local, state, federal and foreign regulatory authorities. We or our customers may elect to delay or cancel anticipated regulatory submissions for current or proposed new products for any number of reasons.

Although we believe that we comply in all material respects with applicable laws and regulations, there can be no assurance that a regulatory agency or tribunal would not reach a different conclusion concerning the compliance of our operations with applicable laws and regulations. In addition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain or renew existing permits, licenses or other regulatory approvals or obtain, without significant delay, future permits, licenses or other approvals needed for the operation of our businesses. Any noncompliance by us with applicable laws and regulations or the failure to maintain, renew or obtain necessary permits and licenses could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, loss of a permit, license or other approval in any one portion of our business may have indirect consequences in another portion of our business if regulators or customers adjust their reviews of such other portion as a result or customers cease business with such other portion due to fears that such loss is a sign of broader concerns about our ability to deliver products or services of sufficient quality.

Failure to provide quality offerings to our customers could have an adverse effect on our business and subject us to regulatory actions and costly litigation.

Our results depend on our ability to execute and improve when necessary our quality management strategy and systems, and effectively train and maintain our employee base with respect to quality management. Quality management plays an essential role in determining and meeting customer requirements, preventing defects and improving our offerings. While we have a network of quality systems throughout our business units and facilities that relate to the design, formulation, development, manufacturing, packaging, sterilization, handling, distribution and labeling of the products we supply, quality and safety issues may occur with respect to any of our offerings. A quality or safety issue could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and may subject us to regulatory actions, including product recalls, product seizures, injunctions to halt manufacture or distribution, restrictions on our operations, or civil sanctions, including monetary sanctions and criminal actions. In addition, such an issue could subject us to costly litigation, including claims from our customers for reimbursement for the cost of lost or damaged active pharmaceutical ingredients or other related losses, the cost of which could be significant.

The services and offerings we provide are highly exacting and complex, and, if we encounter problems providing the services or support required, our business could suffer.

The offerings we provide are highly exacting and complex, particularly in our Softgel Technologies and Drug Delivery Solutions segments, due in part to strict regulatory requirements. From time to time, problems may arise in connection with facility operations or during preparation or provision of an offering, in both cases for a variety of reasons including, but not limited to, equipment malfunction, sterility variances or failures, failure to follow specific protocols and procedures, problems with raw materials, environmental factors and damage to, or loss of, manufacturing operations due to fire, flood or similar causes. Such problems could affect production of a particular batch or series of batches, require the destruction of or otherwise result in the loss of product or materials used in the production of product, or could halt facility production altogether. This could, among other things, lead to increased costs, lost revenue, damage to customer relations, reimbursement to customers for lost active pharmaceutical ingredients or other related losses, time and expense spent investigating the cause, lost production time, and, depending on the cause, similar losses with respect to other batches or products. Production problems in our drug and biologic manufacturing operations could be particularly significant because the cost of raw materials is often higher than in our other businesses. If problems are not discovered before the product is released to the market, recall and product liability costs may also be incurred. In addition, such risks may be greater at facilities that are new or going through significant expansion or renovation.

Our global operations are subject to economic, political and regulatory risks, including the risks of changing regulatory standards or changing interpretations of existing standards that could affect the profitability of our operations or require costly changes to our procedures.

We conduct our operations in various regions of the world, including North America, South America, Europe and the Asia-Pacific region. Global and regional economic and regulatory developments affect businesses such as ours in many ways. Our operations are subject to the effects of global and regional competition, including potential competition from manufacturers in low-cost jurisdictions such as India and China. Local jurisdiction risks include regulatory risks arising from local laws. Our global operations are also affected by local economic environments, including inflation and recession. Political changes, some of which may be disruptive, and related hostilities can interfere with our supply chain and customers and some or all of our activities in a particular location. While some of these risks can be hedged using derivatives or other financial instruments and some are insurable, such attempts to mitigate these risks are costly and not always successful.

The referendum in the U.K. and resulting decision of the U.K. government to consider exiting from the European Union could have future adverse effects on our operations revenues and costs, and therefore our profitability.

In June 2016, the U.K. held a referendum in which a majority of voters approved the U.K.'s exit from the EU, and the U.K. government has publicly announced that it intends to honor that vote and seek an exit. There is no immediate change in either the U.K. or the EU as a result of this referendum, and the U.K. government must now decide, through legislative action and through negotiations with the EU and other affected parties, what changes will result from the decision to exit. Four of our thirty-five facilities, employing hundreds of workers, are located in the U.K., and these facilities, as well as others in our network, source goods, manufacture goods and provide services from or intended for the U.K. These facilities operate within an existing framework of trade and human capital integration with the EU and, by extension, the other parts of the world, with which the EU has trade and immigration agreements. Due to future changes in the U.K. resulting from an eventual exit, such as increased trade barriers, increased tariff rates or custom duties, or in anticipation of such changes, our suppliers, customers or employees may change their interactions with us, including changes in imports to or exports from the U.K., changes in the requested utilization of our facilities, both within and without the U.K., and changes in our relationships with our workforce in the U.K. To the extent that our facilities operate as part of a cross-border supply and distribution chain, their operations may also be negatively affected by a decrease in the cross-border mobility of goods and services. We cannot anticipate the nature of these changes, as they largely depend on factors outside our control, but the changes may result in adverse changes in our future operations, revenues and costs, and therefore our future profitability.

If we do not enhance our existing or introduce new technology or service offerings in a timely manner, our offerings may become obsolete or uncompetitive over time, customers may not buy our offerings and our revenue and profitability may decline.

The healthcare industry is characterized by rapid technological change. Demand for our offerings may change in ways we may not anticipate because of evolving industry standards as well as a result of evolving customer needs that are increasingly sophisticated and varied and the introduction by others of new offerings and technologies that provide alternatives to our offerings. Several of our higher margin offerings are based on proprietary technologies. To the extent that our proprietary rights are based on patents, patents are inherently of limited longevity and therefore will ultimately expire, and such offerings may

[Table of Contents](#)

then become subject to competition. Without the timely introduction of enhanced or new offerings, our offerings may become obsolete or uncompetitive over time, in which case our revenue and operating results would suffer. For example, if we are unable to respond to changes in the nature or extent of the technological or other needs of our pharmaceutical customers through enhancing our offerings, our competition may develop offerings that are more competitive than ours and we could find it more difficult to renew or expand existing agreements or obtain new agreements. Potential innovations intended to facilitate enhanced or new offerings generally will require a substantial investment before we can determine their commercial viability, and we may not have financial resources sufficient to fund all desired innovations.

The success of enhanced or new offerings will depend on several factors, including our ability to:

- properly anticipate and satisfy customer needs, including increasing demand for lower cost products;
- enhance, innovate, develop and manufacture new offerings in an economical and timely manner;
- differentiate our offerings from competitors' offerings;
- achieve positive clinical outcomes for our customers' new products;
- meet safety requirements and other regulatory requirements of governmental agencies;
- obtain valid and enforceable intellectual property rights; and
- avoid infringing the proprietary rights of third parties.

Even if we succeed in creating enhanced or new offerings from these innovations, they may still fail to result in commercially successful offerings or may not produce revenue in excess of the costs of development, and they may be rendered obsolete by changing customer preferences or the introduction by our competitors of offerings embodying new technologies or features. Finally, innovations may not be accepted quickly in the marketplace because of, among other things, entrenched patterns of clinical practice, the need for regulatory clearance and uncertainty over market access or government or third-party reimbursement.

We and our customers depend on patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and other forms of intellectual property protections, but these protections may not be adequate.

We rely on a combination of know-how, trade secrets, patents, copyrights and trademarks and other intellectual property laws, nondisclosure and other contractual provisions and technical measures to protect a number of our offerings and intangible assets. These proprietary rights are important to our ongoing operations. There can be no assurance that these protections will prove meaningful against competitive offerings or otherwise be commercially valuable or that we will be successful in obtaining additional intellectual property or enforcing our intellectual property rights against unauthorized users. Our exclusive rights under certain of our offerings are protected by patents, some of which will expire in the near term. When patents covering an offering expire, loss of exclusivity may occur and this may force us to compete with third parties, thereby affecting our revenue and profitability. We do not currently expect any material loss of revenue to occur as a result of the expiration of any patent currently protecting our business.

Our proprietary rights may be invalidated, circumvented or challenged. We may in the future be subject to proceedings seeking to oppose or limit the scope of our patent applications or issued patents. In addition, in the future, we may need to take legal actions to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets or to determine the validity or scope of the proprietary rights of others. Legal proceedings are inherently uncertain, and the outcome of any such legal action may be unfavorable to us.

Any legal action regardless of outcome might result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and management attention. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our proprietary and confidential information, there can be no assurance that our confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements will not be breached, our trade secrets will not otherwise become known by competitors or that we will have adequate remedies in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of proprietary information. Even if the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property is upheld, an adjudicator might construe our intellectual property not to cover the alleged infringement. In addition, intellectual property enforcement may be unavailable or practically ineffective in some foreign countries. There can be no assurance that our competitors will not independently develop technologies that are substantially equivalent or superior to our technology or that third parties will not design around our intellectual property claims to produce competitive offerings. The use of our technology or similar technology by others could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have developed, cause us to lose sales or otherwise harm our business.

We have applied in the United States and certain foreign countries for registration of a number of trademarks, service marks and patents, some of which have been registered or issued, and also claim common law rights in various trademarks and service marks. In the past, third parties have occasionally opposed our applications to register intellectual property and there

can be no assurance that they will not do so in the future. It is possible that in some cases we may be unable to obtain the registrations for trademarks, service marks and patents for which we have applied and a failure to obtain trademark and patent registrations in the United States or other countries could limit our ability to protect our trademarks and proprietary technologies and impede our marketing efforts in those jurisdictions.

Our use of certain intellectual property rights is also subject to license agreements with third parties for certain patents, software and information technology systems and proprietary technologies. If these license agreements were terminated for any reason, it could result in the loss of our rights to this intellectual property, our operations may be materially adversely affected and we may be unable to commercialize certain offerings.

In addition, many of our branded pharmaceutical customers rely on patents to protect their products from generic competition. Because incentives exist in some countries, including the United States, for generic pharmaceutical companies to challenge these patents, pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies are under the ongoing threat of challenges to their patents. If our customers' patents were successfully challenged and as a result subjected to generic competition, the market for our customers' products could be significantly adversely affected, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. We attempt to mitigate these risks by making our offerings available to generic as well as branded manufacturers and distributors, but there can be no assurance that we will be successful in marketing these offerings.

Our future results of operations are subject to fluctuations in the costs, availability, and suitability of the components of the products we manufacture, including active pharmaceutical ingredients, excipients, purchased components, and raw materials.

We depend on various active pharmaceutical ingredients, components, compounds, raw materials, and energy supplied primarily by others for our offerings. This includes, but is not limited to, gelatin, starch, iota carrageenan, petroleum-based products and resin. Also, our customers frequently provide to us their active pharmaceutical or biologic ingredient for formulation or incorporation in the finished product. It is possible that any of our or our customers' supplier relationships could be interrupted due to changing regulatory requirements, import or export restrictions, natural disasters, international supply disruptions caused by pandemics, geopolitical issues and other events, or could be terminated in the future.

For example, gelatin is a critical component in most of the products produced in our Softgel Technologies segment. Gelatin is available from only a limited number of sources. In addition, much of the gelatin we use is bovine-derived. Past concerns of contamination from BSE have narrowed the number of possible sources of particular types of gelatin. If there were a future disruption in the supply of gelatin from any one or more key suppliers, we may not be able to obtain an adequate alternative supply from our other suppliers. If future restrictions were to emerge on the use of bovine-derived gelatin due to concerns of contamination from BSE or otherwise, any such restriction could hinder our ability to timely supply our customers with products and the use of alternative non-bovine-derived gelatin could be subject to lengthy formulation, testing and regulatory approval.

Any sustained interruption in our receipt of adequate supplies could have an adverse effect on us. In addition, while we have processes intended to reduce volatility in component and material pricing, we may not be able to successfully manage price fluctuations and future price fluctuations or shortages may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Changes in market access or healthcare reimbursement for our customers' products in the United States or internationally, including the possible repeal or replacement of the Affordable Care Act (the "ACA") in the United States, could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

The healthcare industry has changed significantly over time, and we expect the industry to continue to evolve. Some of these changes, such as ongoing healthcare reform, adverse changes in governmental or private funding of healthcare products and services, legislation or regulations governing patient access to care and privacy, or the delivery, pricing or reimbursement approval of pharmaceuticals and healthcare services or mandated benefits, may cause healthcare industry participants to change the amount of our offerings they purchase or the price they are willing to pay for our offerings. In particular, there is significant uncertainty about the future of the ACA and healthcare laws in general in the United States. While we are unable to predict the likelihood of changes to the ACA, any repeal or full or partial replacement could have a material adverse effect on the demand for our customer's products, which in turn could have a negative impact on our results of operations, financial condition or business. Changes in the healthcare industry's pricing, selling, inventory, distribution or supply policies or practices could also significantly reduce our revenue and results of operations. In particular, volatility in individual product demand may result from changes in public or private payer reimbursement or coverage.

As a global enterprise, fluctuations in the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar against foreign currencies could have a material adverse effect on our financial performance and results of operations.

As a company with significant operations outside of the United States, certain revenues, costs, assets and liabilities, including our euro-denominated 4.75% Senior Notes due 2024 (the "Notes") and a portion of our senior secured credit facilities, are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. As a result, changes in the exchange rates of these currencies or any other applicable currency to the U.S. dollar will affect our revenues, earnings and cash flows. There has been, and may continue to be, volatility in currency exchange rates affecting the various currencies in which we do business, including as a result of the U.K.'s referendum in which voters approved the U.K.'s exit from the EU. Such volatility and other changes in exchange rates could result in unrealized and realized exchange losses despite any effort we may undertake to manage or mitigate our exposure to foreign currency fluctuations.

Tax legislation initiatives or challenges to our tax positions could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

We are a large multinational corporation with operations in the United States and international jurisdictions, including North America, South America, Europe and the Asia-Pacific region. As such, we are subject to the tax laws and regulations of the United States federal, state and local governments and of many international jurisdictions. From time to time, various legislative initiatives may be proposed that could adversely affect our tax positions. There can be no assurance that our effective tax rate or tax payments will not be adversely affected by these initiatives. In addition, United States federal, state and local, as well as international tax laws and regulations are extremely complex and subject to varying interpretations. There can be no assurance that our tax positions will not be challenged by relevant tax authorities or that we would be successful in any such challenge.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

We have net operating loss carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income. Utilization of our net operating loss carryforwards may be subject to a substantial limitation under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and comparable provisions of state, local and foreign tax laws due to changes in ownership of our company that may occur in the future. Under Section 382 of the Code and comparable provisions of state, local and foreign tax laws, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," generally defined as a greater than 50% change by value in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to carry forward its pre-change net operating losses to reduce its post-change income may be limited. We may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of future changes in our stock ownership. As a result, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards to reduce U.S. federal and state taxable income we produce in the future years may be subject to limitations, which could result in increased future tax liability to us.

Changes to the estimated future profitability of the business may require that we establish an additional valuation allowance against all or some portion of our net U.S. deferred tax assets.

We have deferred tax assets for net operating loss carryforwards and other temporary differences. We currently do not maintain a valuation allowance for a portion of our U.S. net deferred tax assets. We may experience, in the future, a decline in U.S. federal taxable income, resulting from a decline in profitability of our U.S. operations, an increased level of debt in the U.S. or other factors. In assessing our ability to realize our U.S. deferred tax assets, we may conclude that it is more likely than not that some portion or all of our U.S. deferred tax assets will not be realized. As a result, we may be required to record an additional valuation allowance against our U.S. deferred tax assets, which could adversely affect our effective income tax rate and therefore our financial results.

We are dependent on key personnel.

We depend on our executive officers and other key personnel, including our technical personnel, to operate and grow our business and to develop new enhancements, offerings and technologies. The loss of any of these officers or other key personnel combined with a failure to attract and retain suitably skilled technical personnel could adversely affect our operations.

In addition to our executive officers, we rely on approximately 130 senior employees to lead and direct the Company. Our senior leadership team ("SLT") is comprised of our executive officers and other vice presidents and directors who hold critical positions and possess specialized talents and capabilities that give us a competitive advantage in the market. The members of the SLT hold positions such as facility general manager, vice president/general manager of business unit commercial development, vice president of quality and regulatory activities and vice president-finance.

[Table of Contents](#)

With respect to our technical talent, we have approximately 1,600 scientists and technicians whose areas of expertise and specialization cover subjects such as advanced delivery, drug and biologics formulation and manufacturing. Many of our sites and laboratories are located in competitive labor markets like those in which our Morrisville, North Carolina; Brussels, Belgium; Woodstock, Illinois; Madison, Wisconsin; Emeryville, California and Schomdorf, Germany facilities are located. Global and regional competitors and, in some cases, customers and suppliers, compete for the same skills and talent as we do.

We use advanced information and communication systems to run our operations, compile and analyze financial and operational data and communicate among our employees, customers and counter-parties, and the risks generally associated with such information and communications systems could adversely affect our results of operations.

We rely on information systems in our business to obtain, rapidly process, analyze and manage data to:

- facilitate the manufacture and distribution of thousands of inventory items in, to and from our facilities;
- receive, process and ship orders on a timely basis;
- manage the accurate billing and collections for roughly one thousand customers;
- create, compile, and retain testing and other product-related data necessary for meeting our and our customer's regulatory obligations.
- manage the accurate accounting and payment for thousands of vendors;
- schedule and operate our global network of development, manufacturing and packaging facilities;
- document various aspects of our activities, including the agreements we make with suppliers and customers;
- compile financial and other operational data into reports necessary to manage our business and comply with various regulatory or contractual obligations, including obligations under our bank loans, the indenture governing the Notes, the federal securities laws and the Code and other applicable state, local and foreign tax laws; and
- communicate among our 10,800 employees spread across thirty-five facilities over five continents.

We deploy defenses against cyber-attack and work to secure the integrity of our data systems using techniques, hardware and software typical of companies of our size and scope. Despite our security measures, however, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by increasingly sophisticated intruders or others who try to cause harm to or interfere with our normal use of our systems. They are also susceptible to breach due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Our results of operations could be adversely affected if these systems are interrupted, damaged by unforeseen events or fail for any extended period of time.

We engage from time to time in acquisitions and other transactions that may complement or expand our business or divest of non-strategic businesses or assets. We may not be able to complete such transactions, and such transactions, if executed, pose significant risks and could have a negative effect on our operations.

Our future success may depend in part on opportunities to buy or otherwise acquire rights to other businesses or technologies or enter into joint ventures or otherwise enter into strategic arrangements with business partners that could complement, enhance or expand our current business or offerings and services or that might otherwise offer us growth opportunities. We may face competition from other companies in pursuing acquisitions and similar transactions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry. Our ability to complete such transactions may also be limited by applicable antitrust and trade regulation laws and regulations in the United States and foreign jurisdictions in which we or the operations or assets we seek to acquire carry on business. To the extent that we are successful in making acquisitions, we may have to expend substantial amounts of cash, incur debt or assume loss-making divisions as consideration. We may not be able to complete such transactions for reasons including, but not limited to, a failure to secure financing. Any transaction that we are able to identify and complete may involve a number of risks, including, but not limited to, the diversion of management's attention to integrate the acquired businesses or joint ventures, the possible adverse effects on our operating results during the integration process, the potential loss of customers or employees in connection with the acquisition, delays or reduction in realizing expected synergies, unexpected liabilities and our potential inability to achieve our intended objectives for the transaction. In addition, we may be unable to maintain uniform standards, controls, procedures and policies, and this may lead to operational inefficiencies.

To the extent that we are not successful in completing divestitures, as such may be determined by future strategic plans and business performance, we may have to expend substantial amounts of cash, incur debt and continue to absorb the costs of loss-making or under-performing divisions. Any divestiture, whether we are able to complete it, or not may involve a number of risks, including diversion of management's attention, a negative impact on our customer relationships, costs associated with

maintaining the business of the targeted divestiture during the disposition process, and the costs of closing and disposing of the affected business or transferring the operations of the business to other facilities.

Our offerings or our customers' products may infringe on the intellectual property rights of third parties.

From time to time, third parties have asserted intellectual property infringement claims against us and our customers, and there can be no assurance that third parties will not assert infringement claims against either us or our customers in the future. While we believe that our offerings do not infringe in any material respect upon proprietary rights of other parties and/or that meritorious defenses would exist with respect to any assertion to the contrary, there can be no assurance that we could successfully avoid being found to infringe on the proprietary rights of others. Patent applications in the United States and some foreign countries are generally not publicly disclosed until the patent is issued or published, and we and our customers may not be aware of currently filed patent applications that relate to our or their products, offerings or processes. If patents later issue on these applications, we or they may be found liable for subsequent infringement. There has been substantial litigation in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries with respect to the manufacture, use and sale of products that are the subject of conflicting patent rights.

Any claim that our offerings or processes infringe third-party intellectual property rights (including claims arising through our contractual indemnification of our customers), regardless of the claim's merit or resolution, could be costly and may divert the efforts and attention of our management and technical personnel. We may not prevail against any such claim given the complex technical issues and inherent uncertainties in intellectual property matters. If any such claim results in an adverse outcome, we could, among other things, be required to:

- pay substantial damages (potentially including treble damages in the United States);
- cease the manufacture, use or sale of the infringing offerings or processes;
- discontinue the use of the infringing technology;
- expend significant resources to develop non-infringing technology;
- license technology from the third party claiming infringement, which license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or may not be available at all; and
- lose the opportunity to license our technology to others or to collect royalty payments based upon successful protection and assertion of our intellectual property against others.

In addition, our customers' products may be subject to claims of intellectual property infringement and such claims could materially affect our business if their products cease to be manufactured or they have to discontinue the use of the infringing technology.

Any of the foregoing could affect our ability to compete or have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

We are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, which could increase our costs and restrict our operations in the future.

Our operations are subject to a variety of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those of the EPA and the U.S. Occupational Safety & Health Administration and equivalent local, state, and foreign regulatory agencies in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the use, handling and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, soil and groundwater contamination and employee health and safety. Any failure by us to comply with environmental, health, and safety requirements could result in the limitation or suspension of production or subject us to monetary fines or civil or criminal sanctions, or other future liabilities in excess of our reserves. We are also subject to laws and regulations governing the destruction and disposal of raw materials and non-compliant products, the handling of regulated material that are included in our offerings, and the disposal of our products or their components at the end of their useful lives. In addition, compliance with environmental, health and safety requirements could restrict our ability to expand our facilities or require us to acquire costly environmental or safety control equipment, incur other significant expenses or modify our manufacturing processes. Our manufacturing facilities may use, in varying degrees, hazardous substances in their processes. These substances include, among others, chlorinated solvents, and in the past chlorinated solvents were used at one or more of our facilities, including a number we no longer own or operate. As at our current facilities, contamination at such formerly owned or operated properties can result and has resulted in liability to us. In the event of the discovery of new or previously unknown contamination either at our facilities or at third-party locations, including facilities we formerly owned or operated, the issuance of additional requirements with respect to existing contamination, or the imposition of other cleanup obligations for which we are responsible, we may be required to take

additional, unplanned remedial measures for which no reserves have been recorded. We are conducting monitoring and cleanup of contamination at certain facilities currently or formerly owned or operated by us.

We are subject to labor and employment laws and regulations, which could increase our costs and restrict our operations in the future.

We employ approximately 10,800 employees worldwide, including approximately 5,200 employees in North America, 3,900 in Europe, 900 in South America and 800 in the Asia/Pacific region. Certain employees at one of our North American facilities are represented by a labor organization, and national works councils and/or labor organizations are active at all of our European facilities and certain of our other facilities consistent with local labor environments/laws. Our management believes that our employee relations are satisfactory. However, further organizing activities, collective bargaining or changes in the regulatory framework for employment may increase our employment-related costs or may result in work stoppages or other labor disruptions. Moreover, as employers are subject to various employment-related claims, such as individual and class actions relating to alleged employment discrimination and wage-hour and labor standards issues, such actions, if brought against us and successful in whole or in part, may affect our ability to compete or have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Certain of our pension plans are underfunded, and additional cash contributions we may make will reduce the cash available for our business or to discharge our financial obligations.

Certain of our current and former employees in the U.S., the U.K., Germany, France, Japan, Belgium and Switzerland and Australia are participants in defined benefit pension plans that we sponsor. As of June 30, 2017, the underfunded amount of our pension plans on a worldwide basis was approximately \$86.0 million, primarily related to our pension plans in the U.K. and Germany. In addition, we have an estimated obligation of approximately \$39.1 million, as of June 30, 2017, related to our withdrawal from a multiemployer pension plan in which we formerly participated. In general, the amount of future contributions to the underfunded plans will depend upon asset returns, applicable actuarial assumptions, prevailing and expected interest rates and other factors, and, as a result, the amount we may be required to contribute in the future to fund the obligations associated with such plans may vary. Such cash contributions to the plans will reduce the cash available for our business, including the funds available to pursue strategic growth initiatives or the payment of interest expense on our indebtedness.

Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness

Our substantial leverage could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or in our industry or to deploy capital to grow our business, expose us to interest-rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt and prevent us from meeting our obligations under our indebtedness.

We are highly leveraged. As of June 30, 2017, we had \$1,596.2 million (dollar equivalent) of senior indebtedness and \$424.3 million of Notes; an additional \$188 million of un-utilized capacity and \$12.0 million of outstanding letters of credit under our revolving credit facility.

Our high degree of leverage could have important consequences for us, including:

- increasing our vulnerability to adverse economic, industry or competitive developments;
- exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates because certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities and our Senior Euro-denominated Notes, are at variable rates of interest;
- exposing us to the risk of fluctuations in exchange rates because certain of our borrowings, including certain of our senior secured term loan facilities, are denominated in euros;
- making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to our indebtedness, and any failure to comply with the obligations of any of our debt instruments, including restrictive covenants and borrowing conditions, could result in an event of default under the agreements governing such indebtedness;
- restricting us from making strategic acquisitions or capital investments or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business or market conditions and placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged and who, therefore, may be able to take advantage of opportunities that our leverage prevents us from exploiting.

Our total interest expense, net was \$90.1 million, \$88.5 million and \$105.0 million for fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. After taking into consideration our ratio of fixed-to-floating rate debt, an increase of 100 basis points in floating rates would increase our annual interest expense by approximately \$12.6 million.

Despite our high indebtedness level, we and our subsidiaries will still be able to incur significant additional debt, which could further exacerbate the risks associated with our substantial indebtedness.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future. Although the agreements governing our indebtedness contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of significant qualifications and exceptions, and, under certain circumstances, the amount of indebtedness that we may incur while remaining in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial.

Our debt agreements contain restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business.

The agreements governing our outstanding indebtedness contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit the ability of Operating Company and those of its subsidiaries to which these covenants apply (which our Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2014 (as amended, the "Credit Agreement") calls "restricted subsidiaries") to, among other things:

- incur additional indebtedness and issue certain preferred stock;
- pay certain dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of capital stock or make other restricted payments;
- pay distributions from restricted subsidiaries;
- issue or sell capital stock of restricted subsidiaries;
- guarantee certain indebtedness;
- make certain investments;
- sell or exchange assets;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- create certain liens; and
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of their assets and the assets of their subsidiaries, when considered on a consolidated basis.

A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under one or more of these agreements, including as a result of cross-default provisions, and, in the case of our revolving credit facility, permit the lenders to cease making loans to us.

We may use derivative financial instruments to reduce our exposure to market risks from changes in interest rates on our variable-rate indebtedness and any such instruments may expose us to risks related to counterparty credit worthiness or non-performance of these instruments.

We may enter into interest-rate swap agreements or other hedging transactions in an attempt to limit our exposure to changes in variable interest rates. Such instruments may result in economic losses if, for example, prevailing interest rates decline to a point lower than any applicable fixed-rate commitment. Any such swap will expose us to credit-related risks that, if realized could adversely affect our results of operations or financial condition.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Our stock price may change significantly, and you may not be able to resell shares of our common stock at or above the price you paid or at all, and you could lose all or part of your investment as a result.

The trading price of our common stock has been and continues to be volatile. Since shares of our common stock were offered for sale in our initial public offering on July 31, 2014 through June 30, 2017, our common stock price ranged from

[Table of Contents](#)

\$18.92 to \$38.73. The trading price of our common stock may be adversely affected due to a number of factors such as those listed in "Risks Related to Our Business and Our Industry" and the following:

- results of operations that vary from the expectations of securities analysts or investors;
- results of operations that vary from those of our competitors;
- changes in expectations as to our future financial performance, including financial estimates and investment recommendations by securities analysts or investors;
- declines in the market prices of stocks generally, or those of pharmaceutical or other healthcare companies;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors;
- announcements by us or our competitors of significant contracts, new products, acquisitions, joint marketing relationships, joint ventures, other strategic relationships or capital commitments;
- changes in general economic or market conditions or trends in our industry or markets;
- changes in business or regulatory conditions or regulatory actions taken with respect to our business or the business of any of our competitors or customers;
- future sales of our common stock or other securities;
- investor perceptions of the investment opportunity associated with our common stock relative to other investment alternatives;
- the public response to press releases or other public announcements by us or third parties, including our filings with or documents furnished to the SEC;
- announcements relating to litigation;
- guidance, if any, that we provide to the public, any change in this guidance or any failure to meet this guidance;
- the development and sustainability of an active trading market for our stock;
- changes in accounting principles or our application of these principles to our business; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from natural disasters, hostilities, acts of terrorism, geopolitical activity or responses to these events.

Broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float or trading volume of our common stock is low, and the amount of public float on any given day can vary depending on whether our stockholders choose to hold for the long term.

Following periods of market volatility, stockholders have been known to institute securities class action litigation in order to recover their resulting losses. If we become involved in securities litigation, it could have a substantial cost and divert resources and the attention of senior management from our business regardless of the outcome of such litigation.

Because we have no plan to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future, you may not receive any return on your investment in your stock unless you sell it for a net price greater than that which you paid for it.

We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, for future operations, expansion and debt repayment and have no current plan to pay any cash dividend for the foreseeable future. Our board of directors has also authorized a stock buyback program that we may use from time to time to purchase our common stock. Any future decision to pay a dividend, and the amount and timing of any future dividend on shares of our common stock will be at the sole discretion of our board of directors. Our board of directors may take into account, when deciding whether or how to pay a dividend, numerous factors, including general and economic conditions, our financial condition and results of operations, our available cash and current and anticipated cash needs, possible future alternative deployments of our cash, our future capital requirements, contractual, legal, tax and regulatory restrictions and implications on the payment of dividends by us to our stockholders or by our subsidiaries to us and such other factors as our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends is limited by covenants in the agreements governing our outstanding indebtedness and may be limited by covenants of any future indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur. As a result, you may not receive any return on an investment in our common stock unless you sell our common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it, taking into account any applicable commission or other costs of acquisition or sale.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they downgrade our stock or our sector, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock has been affected in part by the research and reports that industry and financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not control these analysts. Furthermore, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock or our industry, change their views regarding the stock of any of our competitors or other healthcare sector companies, or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, the market price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of us or fails to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the market, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

Future sales, or the perception of future sales of common stock, by us or our existing stockholders could cause the market price for our common stock to decline.

The sale of shares of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales could occur, could harm the prevailing market price of shares of our common stock. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.

As of August 24, 2017, 43,720 shares of our common stock, representing less than 1% of our total outstanding shares of common stock, are "restricted securities" within the meaning of the SEC's Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act ("Rule 144") and subject to certain restrictions on resale. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or are sold pursuant to an exemption from registration such as Rule 144.

In addition, 1,581,761 shares of common stock may become eligible for sale upon exercise of vested options. A total of 6,700,000 shares of common stock were reserved for issuance under the 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan, of which 2,398,417 shares of common stock remain available for future issuance at August 25, 2017. These shares can be sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to restrictions under the securities laws applicable to resales by affiliates.

The market price of shares of our common stock could drop significantly if the holders of these shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to raise additional funds through future offerings of shares of our common stock or other equity securities that we wish to issue. In the future, we may also issue our securities in connection with investments or acquisitions. The number of shares of our common stock issued in connection with an investment or acquisition could constitute a material portion of then-outstanding shares of our common stock, subject to limitations on issuance of new shares without stockholder approval imposed by the NYSE. Any issuance of additional securities in connection with investments or acquisitions may result in dilution to you.

Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents could delay or prevent a change of control.

Certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, defer or prevent a merger, acquisition, tender offer, takeover attempt or other change of control transaction that may otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders, including transactions that might otherwise result in the payment of a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders.

These provisions provide for, among other things:

- a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms;
- the ability of our board of directors to issue one or more series of preferred stock;
- advance notice for nominations of directors by stockholders and for stockholders to include matters to be considered at our annual meetings (though our board has implemented shareholder proxy access, beginning with our 2018 annual meeting of shareholders);
- certain limitations on convening special stockholder meetings;
- the removal of directors only for cause and only upon the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the shares of common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (a level that our board will recommend be reduced to a simple majority, subject to shareholder approval at our 2017 annual meeting of shareholders); and
- any amendment of certain provisions only by the affirmative vote of at least 66-2/3% of the shares of common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (though our board will be reducing the threshold for amendment of our bylaws to a simple majority, subject to shareholder approval at our 2017 annual meeting of shareholders).

These anti-takeover provisions could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us, even if the third-party's offer may be considered beneficial by many of our stockholders. As a result, our stockholders may be limited in their ability to obtain a premium for their shares.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our principal executive offices are located at 14 Schoolhouse Road, Somerset, New Jersey. We also operate manufacturing operations, development centers, and sales offices throughout the world. We have thirty-five facilities (three locations each operate as two facilities for different reporting segments) with manufacturing capabilities located on five continents with approximately 5.3 million square feet of manufacturing, lab and related space. Our manufacturing capabilities encompass a full suite of competencies including regulatory, quality assurance and in-house validation at all of the production sites. The following table sets forth our manufacturing and laboratory facilities by area and region as of June 30, 2017:

Facility Sites	Country	Region	Segment	Total Square Footage	Leased/Owned
1 Eberbach	Germany	Europe	Softgel	370,580	Leased
2 St. Petersburg, FL	USA	North America	Softgel	328,073	Owned
3 Buenos Aires	Argentina	South America	Softgel	265,000	Owned
4 Haining	China	Asia Pacific	Softgel	219,930	Owned
5 Braeside	Australia	Asia Pacific	Softgel	163,100	Owned
6 Windsor	Canada	North America	Softgel	125,892	Owned
7 Sorocaba	Brazil	South America	Softgel	124,685	Owned
8 Strathroy	Canada	North America	Softgel	118,009	Owned
9 Kakegawa ⁽¹⁾	Japan	Asia Pacific	Softgel	104,500	Owned
10 Aprilia	Italy	Europe	Softgel	92,010	Owned
11 Beinheim	France	Europe	Softgel	78,100	Owned
12 Dee Why	Australia	Asia Pacific	Softgel	59,836	Leased
13 Indaiatuba	Brazil	South America	Softgel	53,800	Owned
14 Woodstock, IL	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	421,665	Owned
15 Kansas City, MO ⁽¹⁾	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	329,394	Owned
16 Brussels	Belgium	Europe	Drug Delivery Solutions	265,287	Owned
17 Somerset, NJ	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions / Corporate HQ	265,000	Owned
18 Swindon	United Kingdom	Europe	Drug Delivery Solutions	253,314	Owned
19 Morrisville, NC	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	186,406	Leased
20 Winchester, KY	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	180,000	Owned
21 Limoges	France	Europe	Drug Delivery Solutions	179,000	Owned
22 Schorndorf ⁽¹⁾	Germany	Europe	Drug Delivery Solutions	166,027	Owned
23 Madison, WI	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	102,723	Leased
24 Malvern, PA	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	84,000	Leased
25 San Diego, CA	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	66,244	Leased
26 Dartford	United Kingdom	Europe	Drug Delivery Solutions	20,250	Leased
27 Emeryville, CA	USA	North America	Drug Delivery Solutions	6,418	Leased
28 Philadelphia, PA	USA	North America	Clinical Supply Services	206,878	Leased/Owned
29 Bathgate	United Kingdom	Europe	Clinical Supply Services	191,000	Owned
30 Kansas City, MO ⁽¹⁾	USA	North America	Clinical Supply Services	80,606	Owned
31 Bolton	United Kingdom	Europe	Clinical Supply Services	60,830	Owned
32 Schorndorf ⁽¹⁾	Germany	Europe	Clinical Supply Services	54,693	Owned
33 Shanghai	China	Asia Pacific	Clinical Supply Services	31,000	Leased
34 Singapore	Singapore	Asia Pacific	Clinical Supply Services	13,379	Leased
35 Kakegawa ⁽¹⁾	Japan	Asia Pacific	Clinical Supply Services	2,800	Owned
Total				5,270,429	

(1) Represents sites where multiple segments operate.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company continues to receive and resolve claims stemming from a prior, temporary regulatory suspension of one of our manufacturing facilities. To date, more than 25 customers of the facility have presented claims against the Company for alleged losses, including lost profits and other types of indirect or consequential damages that they have allegedly suffered due to the temporary suspension, or have reserved their right to do so subsequently. The Company is unable to estimate at this time either the total value of claims that are reasonably possible to be asserted with respect to this matter or the likely cost to resolve them, although (a) as of the end of fiscal 2017, the Company settled 12 customer claims and recorded \$1.8 million for claim amounts that the Company deemed to be both probable and reasonably estimable, but is not currently in a position to record under U.S. GAAP any insurance recovery with respect to such costs and (b) certain remaining customers have presented the Company with support for other claims having an aggregate claim value of approximately \$20 million. To date, none of the asserted claims takes into account limitations of liability in the contracts governing these claims or any other defense that the Company may assert. In addition, the Company may have insurance for additional costs it may incur as a result of such claims, subject to various deductibles and other limitations, but there can be no assurance as to the aggregate amount or timing of insurance recoveries against any such costs.

From time to time, the Company may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business, including, without limitation, inquiries and claims concerning environmental contamination as well as litigation and allegations in connection with acquisitions, product liability, manufacturing or packaging defects and claims for reimbursement for the cost of lost or damaged active pharmaceutical ingredients, the cost of any of which could be significant. The Company intends to vigorously defend itself against any such litigation and does not currently believe that the outcome of any such litigation will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial statements. In addition, the healthcare industry is highly regulated and government agencies continue to scrutinize certain practices affecting government programs and otherwise.

From time to time, the Company receives subpoenas or requests for information relating to the business practices and activities of customers or suppliers from various governmental agencies or private parties, including from state attorneys general, the U.S. Department of Justice, and private parties engaged in patent infringement, antitrust, tort, and other litigation. The Company generally responds to such subpoenas and requests in a timely and thorough manner, which responses sometimes require considerable time and effort and can result in considerable costs being incurred. The Company expects to incur costs in future periods in connection with future requests.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not Applicable.

PART II**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

The principal market for trading of the Company's common stock is the NYSE. The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices per share for our common stock as reported on the NYSE for the period indicated:

Common Stock Market Prices	4th Quarter	3rd Quarter	2nd Quarter	1st Quarter
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2017:				
High	\$38.73	\$30.22	\$27.43	\$26.95
Low	\$27.48	\$25.51	\$21.83	\$22.52
Fiscal year ended June 30, 2016:				
High	\$32.24	\$27.60	\$28.75	\$34.42
Low	\$20.94	\$18.92	\$23.63	\$24.05

As of August 24, 2017 we had approximately 22 holders of record of our common stock. This number does not include beneficial owners whose shares were held in street name.

We have no current plans to pay dividends on our common stock. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the sole discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, cash requirements, financial condition, contractual restrictions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Because we are a holding company and have no direct operations, we will only be able to pay dividends from funds we receive from our subsidiaries. In addition, our ability to pay dividends will be limited by covenants in our existing indebtedness and may be limited by the agreements governing other indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur in the future. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Debt Covenants."

We did not declare or pay any dividends on our common stock in fiscal 2017 or fiscal 2016.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Equity Securities

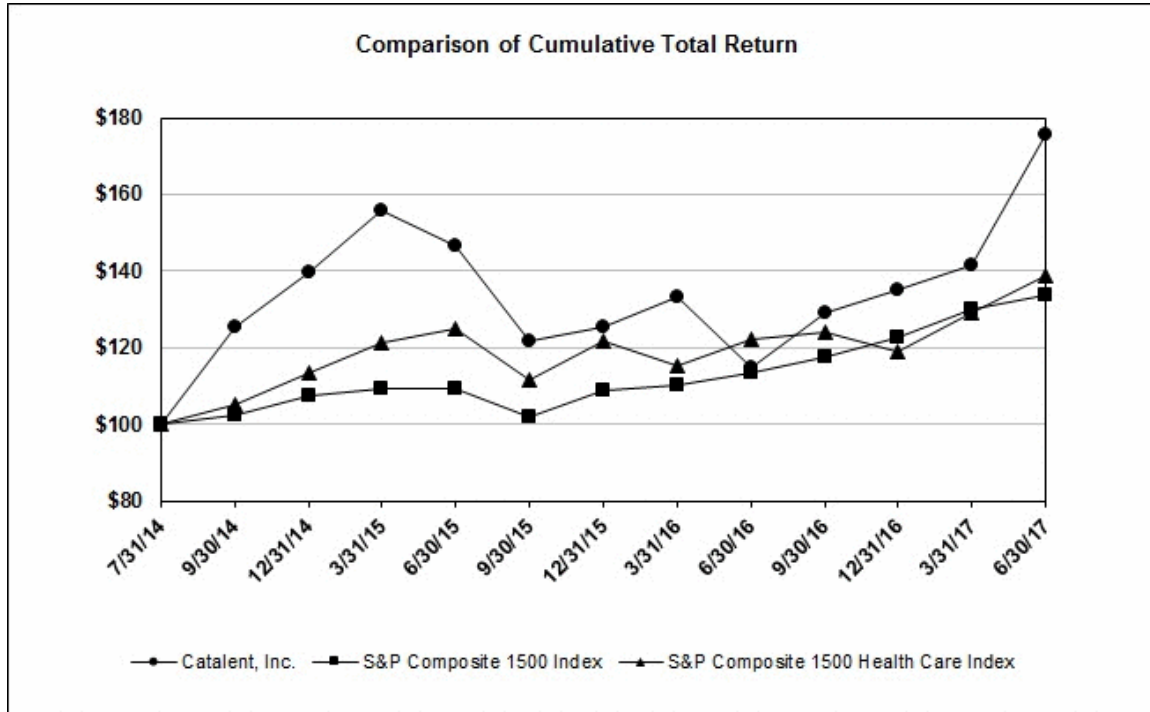
We did not sell any unregistered equity securities during the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Purchases of Equity Securities

On October 29, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a share repurchase program to use up to \$100.0 million to repurchase outstanding shares of our common stock. We may repurchase shares under the program through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise as permitted by applicable federal securities laws. There was no purchase by us, on our behalf, or on behalf of any affiliate of our registered equity securities during the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Performance Graph

Set forth below is a line graph comparing the cumulative total shareholder return on the Company’s common stock since July 31, 2014 (the date our common stock commenced trading on the NYSE) through June 30, 2017, based on the market price of the Company’s common stock and assuming reinvestment of dividends, with the cumulative total shareholder return of companies on the S&P Composite 1500 Index and S&P Composite 1500 Healthcare Index. The graph assumes that \$100 was invested in the Company’s common stock and in each index at the market close on July 31, 2014. The stock price performance of the following graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock performance.



ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth our selected historical financial and operating data for, or as of the end of, each of the five years ended June 30, 2017. The selected financial data as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." The financial data as of June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This table should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes thereto.

(Dollars in millions, except as noted)	Year Ended June 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Statement of Operations Data:					
Net revenue	\$ 2,075.4	\$ 1,848.1	\$ 1,830.8	\$ 1,827.7	\$ 1,800.3
Cost of sales	1,420.8	1,260.5	1,215.5	1,229.1	1,231.7
Gross margin	654.6	587.6	615.3	598.6	568.6
Selling, general and administrative expenses	402.6	358.1	337.3	334.8	340.6
Impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets	9.8	2.7	4.7	3.2	5.2
Restructuring and other	8.0	9.0	13.4	19.7	18.4
Operating earnings	234.2	217.8	259.9	240.9	204.4
Interest expense, net	90.1	88.5	105.0	163.1	203.2
Other (income)/expense, net	8.5	(15.6)	42.4	10.4	25.1
Earnings/(loss) from continuing operations before income taxes	135.6	144.9	112.5	67.4	(23.9)
Income tax expense/(benefit)	25.8	33.7	(97.7)	49.5	27.0
Earnings/(loss) from continuing operations	109.8	111.2	210.2	17.9	(50.9)
Earnings/(loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	0.1	(2.7)	1.2
Net earnings/(loss)	109.8	111.2	210.3	15.2	(49.7)
Less: Net earnings/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax	—	(0.3)	(1.9)	(1.0)	(0.1)
Net earnings/(loss) attributable to Catalent	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.5	\$ 212.2	\$ 16.2	\$ (49.6)
Basic earnings per share attributable to Catalent common shareholders:					
Earnings/(loss) from continuing operations	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.89	\$ 1.77	\$ 0.25	\$ (0.68)
Net earnings/(loss)	0.88	0.89	1.77	0.22	(0.66)
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Catalent common shareholders:					
Earnings/(loss) from continuing operations	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.89	\$ 1.75	\$ 0.25	\$ (0.68)
Net earnings/(loss)	0.87	0.89	1.75	0.21	(0.66)

[Table of Contents](#)

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended June 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Balance Sheet Data (at period end):					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 288.3	\$ 131.6	\$ 151.3	\$ 74.4	\$ 106.4
Goodwill	1,044.1	996.5	1,061.5	1,097.1	1,023.4
Total assets	3,454.3	3,091.1	3,138.3	3,073.4	2,931.3
Long term debt, including current portion and other short term borrowing	2,079.7	1,860.5	1,880.8	2,693.8	2,673.4
Total liabilities	2,730.8	2,455.2	2,498.5	3,440.7	3,341.6
Total shareholders' equity/(deficit)	\$ 723.5	\$ 635.9	\$ 634.0	\$ (371.8)	\$ (410.3)

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended June 30,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Other Financial Data:					
Capital expenditures	\$ 139.8	\$ 139.6	\$ 141.0	\$ 122.4	\$ 122.5
Net cash provided by/(used in) continuing operations:					
Operating activities	299.5	155.3	171.7	180.2	139.1
Investing activities	(309.0)	(137.7)	(271.8)	(175.2)	(122.1)
Financing activities	161.3	(30.8)	196.5	(42.1)	(49.3)
Net cash provided by/(used in) discontinued operations:					
Effect of foreign currency on cash	\$ 4.9	\$ (6.5)	\$ (19.6)	\$ 3.0	\$ 1.1

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with "Item 6. Selected Financial Data" and our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes, which appear elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition to historical consolidated financial information, the following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates, and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, particularly in "Item 1A. Risk Factors."

Overview

We are the leading global provider of advanced delivery technologies and development solutions for drugs, biologics and consumer and animal health products. Our oral, injectable, and respiratory delivery technologies provide delivery solutions across the full diversity of the pharmaceutical industry, including small molecules, biologics, and consumer and animal health products. Through our extensive capabilities and deep expertise in product development, we help our customers take products to market faster, including nearly half of new drug products approved by the FDA in the last decade. Our advanced delivery technology platforms, which include those in our Softgel Technologies and our Drug Delivery Solutions segments, our proven formulation, manufacturing and regulatory expertise and our broad and deep intellectual property enable our customers and their patients' needs to develop more products and better treatments for patients and consumers. Across both development and delivery, our commitment to reliably supply our customers' needs is the foundation for the value we provide; annually, we produce approximately 72 billion doses for nearly 7,000 customer products or approximately one in every twenty doses of such products taken each year by patients and consumers around the world. We believe that through our investments in growth-enabling capacity and capabilities, our ongoing focus on operational and quality excellence, the sales of existing customer products, the introduction of new customer products, our innovation activities and patents, and our entry into new markets, we will continue to benefit from attractive and differentiated margins, and realize the growth potential from these areas.

Advanced Delivery Technology Platforms

Softgel Technologies

Through our Softgel Technologies segment, we provide formulation, development and manufacturing services for soft capsules, or "softgels," which we first commercialized in the 1930s and have continually enhanced. We are the market leader in overall softgel manufacturing, and hold the leading market position in the prescription arena. Our principal softgel technologies include traditional softgel capsules, in which the shell is made of animal-derived gelatin, and Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules, in which the shell is made from plant-derived materials. Softgel capsules are used in a broad range of customer products, including prescription drugs, over-the-counter medications, dietary supplements and unit-dose cosmetics. Softgel capsules encapsulate liquid, paste or oil-based active compounds in solution or suspension within an outer shell, filling and sealing the capsule simultaneously. We typically perform all encapsulation for a product within one of our softgel facilities, with active ingredients provided by customers or sourced directly by us. Softgels have historically been used to solve formulation challenges or technical issues for a specific drug, to help improve the clinical performance of compounds, to provide important market differentiation, particularly for over-the-counter compounds, and to provide safe handling of hormonal, potent and cytotoxic drugs. We also participate in the softgel vitamin, mineral and supplement business in selected regions around the world. With the 2001 introduction of our plant-derived softgel shell, Vegicaps capsules, consumer health manufacturers have been able to extend the softgel dose form to a broader range of active ingredients and serve patient/consumer populations that were previously inaccessible due to religious, dietary or cultural preferences. In recent years, we have extended this platform to pharmaceutical products via our OptiShell offering. Our Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules are protected by patents in most major global markets. Physician and patient studies we have conducted have demonstrated a preference for softgels versus traditional tablet and hard capsule dose forms in terms of ease of swallowing, real or perceived speed of delivery, ability to remove or eliminate unpleasant odor or taste and, for physicians, perceived improved patient adherence with dosing regimens. Representative customers of Softgel Technologies include Pfizer, Novartis, Bayer, GlaxoSmithKline, Teva, Johnson & Johnson and Allergan.

On February 14, 2017, we acquired Accucaps, a Canada-based developer and manufacturer of over-the-counter, high potency and conventional pharmaceutical softgels. The acquisition complements Catalent's global consumer health and prescription pharmaceutical softgel capabilities and capacity with the addition of a portfolio of products and two state-of-the-art facilities offering integrated softgel development and manufacturing and packaging, strengthening our ability to offer customers turnkey solutions.

We have thirteen Softgel Technologies facilities in ten countries, including three in North America, three in Europe, three in South America and four in the Asia-Pacific region. Our Softgel Technologies segment represents 40% of the segments' aggregate revenue before inter-segment eliminations for fiscal 2017.

Drug Delivery Solutions

Our Drug Delivery Solutions segment provides various complex advanced formulation delivery technologies, and related integrated solutions including: development and manufacturing of a broad range of oral dose forms including fast-dissolve tablets and both proprietary and conventional controlled release products, and delivery of pharmaceuticals, biologics and biosimilars administered via injection, inhalation and ophthalmic routes, using both traditional and advanced technologies. Representative customers of Drug Delivery Solutions include Pfizer, GlaxoSmithKline, Roche, Teva, Eli Lilly, Johnson & Johnson and Allergan.

We provide comprehensive pre-formulation, development, and both clinical and commercial scale for most traditional and advanced oral solid dose formats, including uncoated and coated tablets, powder/pellet/bead-filled two-piece hard capsules, lozenges, powders and other forms for immediate and modified release prescription, consumer and animal health products. We have substantial experience developing and scaling up products requiring accelerated development timelines, specialized handling, complex technology transfers, or specialized manufacturing processes.

We launched our orally dissolving tablet business in 1986 with the introduction of Zydis tablets, a unique oral dosage form that is freeze-dried in its package, can be swallowed without water, and typically dissolves in the mouth in less than three seconds. Most often used for indications, drugs and patient groups that can benefit from rapid oral disintegration, the Zydis technology is utilized in a wide range of products and indications, including treatments for a variety of central nervous system-related conditions such as migraines, Parkinson's Disease, schizophrenia, and pain relief and consumer healthcare products targeting allergy relief. Zydis tablets continue to be used in new ways by our customers as we extend the application of the technology to new categories, such as for immunotherapies, vaccines and biologics delivery.

Our range of injectable manufacturing offerings includes filling drugs or biologics into pre-filled syringes and glass-free ADVASEPT vials, with flexibility to accommodate other formats within our existing network, increasingly focused on complex pharmaceuticals and biologics. With our range of technologies we are able to meet a wide range of specifications, timelines and budgets. We believe that the complexity of the manufacturing process, the importance of experience and know-how, regulatory compliance, and high start-up capital requirements provide us with a substantial competitive advantage in the market. For example, blow-fill-seal is an advanced aseptic processing technology, which uses a continuous process to form, fill with drug, and seal a plastic container in a sterile environment. Blow-fill-seal units are currently used for a variety of pharmaceuticals in liquid form, such as respiratory, ophthalmic and otic products. We are a leader in the outsourced blow-fill-seal market, and operate one of the largest capacity commercial manufacturing blow-fill-seal facilities in the world. Our sterile blow-fill-seal manufacturing has significant capacity and flexibility with regard to manufacturing configurations. This business provides flexible and scalable solutions for unit-dose delivery of complex formulations such as suspensions and emulsions. Further, the business provides engineering and manufacturing solutions related to complex containers. Our regulatory expertise can lead to decreased time to commercialization, and our dedicated development production lines support feasibility, stability and clinical runs. We plan to continue to expand our product line in existing and new markets, and in higher margin specialty products with additional respiratory, ophthalmic, injectable and nasal applications.

Our fast-growing biologics offerings include our formulation development and cell-line manufacturing based on our advanced and patented GPEx technology, which is used to develop stable, high-yielding mammalian cell lines for both innovator and biosimilar biologic compounds. Our GPEx technology can provide rapid cell-line development, high biologics production yields, flexibility and versatility. We believe our development-stage SMARTag next-generation antibody-drug conjugate technology will provide more precision targeting for delivery of drugs to tumors or other locations, with improved safety versus existing technologies. Our biologics facility in Madison, Wisconsin has the current capability and capacity to produce clinical-scale biologic supplies, with a commercial-capable suite under construction; combined with offerings from our other businesses and external partners, we provide the broadest range of technologies and services supporting the development and launch of new biologic entities, biosimilars or biobetters to bring a product from gene to market commercialization, faster.

We also offer analytical chemical and cell-based testing and scientific services, stability testing, respiratory products formulation and manufacturing, micronization and particle engineering services, regulatory consulting, and bioanalytical testing for biologic products. Our respiratory product capabilities include development and manufacturing services for inhaled products for delivery via metered dose inhalers, dry powder inhalers and intra-nasal sprays. We also provide formulation development and clinical and commercial manufacturing for conventional and specialty oral dose forms. We provide global regulatory and clinical support services for our customers' regulatory and clinical strategies during all stages of development.

[Table of Contents](#)

Demand for our offerings is driven by the need for scientific expertise and depth and breadth of services offered, as well as by the reliable supply thereof, including quality, execution and performance.

We have fourteen Drug Delivery Solutions manufacturing facilities, including nine in North America and five in Europe. Our Drug Delivery Solutions segment represents 43% of the segments' aggregate revenue before inter-segment eliminations for fiscal 2017.

Clinical Supply Services

Our Clinical Supply Services segment provides manufacturing, packaging, storage, distribution and inventory management for drugs and biologics in clinical trials. We offer customers flexible solutions for clinical supplies production, and provide distribution and inventory management support for both simple and complex clinical trials. This includes over-encapsulation where needed; supplying placebos, comparator drug procurement and clinical packages and kits for physicians and patients; inventory management; investigator kit ordering and fulfillment; and return supply reconciliation and reporting. We support trials in all regions of the world through our facilities and distribution network. In fiscal 2016, we commenced an expansion of our Singapore facility by building new flexible cGMP space, and we introduced clinical supply services at our 100,000 square foot facility in Japan, expanding our Asia Pacific capabilities. Additionally, in fiscal 2013, we established our first clinical supply services facility in China as a joint venture and assumed full ownership in fiscal 2015. We are the leading provider of integrated development solutions and one of the leading providers of clinical trial supplies. Representative customers of Clinical Supply Services include Merck KGaA, Quintiles, Eli Lilly, Abbvie, Incyte Corporation and Pfizer.

We have eight Clinical Supply Service facilities, including two in North America, three in Europe and three in the Asia Pacific region. Our Clinical Supply Services segment represents 16% of the segments' aggregate revenue before inter-segment eliminations for fiscal 2017.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

The following disclosure supplements the descriptions of our accounting policies contained in Note 1 to our Consolidated Financial Statements in regard to significant areas of judgment. Management made certain estimates and assumptions during the preparation of the Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities in the Consolidated Financial Statements. These estimates also affect the reported amount of net earnings during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Because of the size of the financial statement elements to which they relate, some of our accounting policies and estimates have a more significant impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements than others.

Management has discussed the development and selection of these critical accounting policies and estimates with the audit committee of the board of directors. A discussion of some of our more significant accounting policies and estimates follows.

Revenues and Expenses

Net Revenue

We sell products and services directly to our pharmaceutical, biotechnology and consumer and animal health customers. The majority of our business is conducted through supply or development agreements. The majority of our revenue is charged on a price-per-unit basis and is recognized either upon shipment or delivery of the product or service. Revenue generated from development arrangements are generally priced by project and are recognized either upon completion of the required service or achievement of a specified project phase or milestone.

Our overall net revenue is generally affected by the following factors:

- Changes in the level or timing of research and development activities and sales activities by our customers;
- Fluctuations in overall economic activity within the geographic markets in which we operate;
- Change in the level of competition we face from our competitors;
- New intellectual property we develop and expiration of our patents;
- Changes in prices of our products and services, which are generally relatively stable due to our long-term contracts; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- Fluctuations in exchange rates between foreign currencies, in which a substantial portion of our revenues and expenses are denominated, and the U.S. dollar.

Operating Expenses

Cost of sales consists of direct costs incurred to manufacture and package products and costs associated with supplying other revenue-generating services. Cost of sales includes labor costs for employees involved in the production process and the cost of raw materials and components used in the process or product. Cost of sales also includes labor costs of employees supporting the production process, such as production management, quality, engineering, and other support services. Other costs in this category include the external research and development costs on behalf of our customers, depreciation of fixed assets, utility costs, freight, operating lease expenses and other general manufacturing expenses.

Selling, general and administrative expenses consist of all expenditures incurred in connection with the sales and marketing of our products, as well as administrative expenses to support our businesses. The category includes salaries and related benefit costs of employees supporting our sales and marketing, finance, human resources, information technology and legal functions, research and development costs in pursuit of our own proactive development and costs related to executive management. Other costs in this category include depreciation of fixed assets, amortization of our intangible assets, professional fees, and marketing and other expenses to support selling and administrative areas.

Direct expenses incurred by a segment are included in that segment's results. Shared sales and marketing, information technology services and general administrative costs are allocated to each segment based upon the specific activity being performed for each segment or are charged on the basis of the segment's respective revenues or other applicable measurement. Certain corporate expenses are not allocated to the segments. We do not allocate the following costs to the segments:

- Impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets;
- Equity compensation;
- Restructuring expenses and other special items;
- Sponsor advisory fee and the related termination fee incurred in connection with our initial public offering;
- Noncontrolling interest; and
- Other (income)/expense, net.

Our operating expenses are generally affected by the following factors:

- The utilization rate of our facilities: as our utilization rate increases, we achieve greater economies of scale as fixed manufacturing costs are spread over a larger number of units produced;
- Production volumes: as volumes change, the level of resources employed also fluctuate, including raw materials, component costs, employment costs and other related expenses, and our utilization rate may also be affected;
- The mix of different products or services that we sell;
- The cost of raw materials, components and general expense;
- Implementation of cost control measures and our ability to effect cost savings through our Operational Excellence, Lean Manufacturing and Lean Six Sigma programs; and
- Fluctuations in exchange rates between foreign currencies, in which a substantial portion of our revenues and expenses are denominated, and the U.S. dollar.

Allowance for Inventory Obsolescence

We write down our inventory for estimated obsolescence or unmarketable inventory equal to the difference between the cost of the inventory and the estimated market value based upon assumptions about future demand and market conditions. If actual market conditions are less favorable than those projected, additional inventory write-downs may be required resulting in a charge to income in the period such determination was made.

Long-lived and Other Definite-Lived Intangible Assets

We allocate the cost of an acquired company to the tangible and identifiable intangible assets and liabilities acquired, with the remaining amount being recorded as goodwill. Certain intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful life.

[Table of Contents](#)

We assess the impairment of identifiable intangibles if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. Factors that we consider important that could trigger an impairment review include the following:

- Significant under-performance relative to historical or projected future operating results;
- Significant changes in the manner of use of the acquired assets or the strategy of the overall business;
- Significant negative industry or economic trends; and
- Recognition of goodwill impairment charges.

If we determine that the carrying value of intangibles and/or long-lived assets may not be recoverable based on the existence of one or more of the above indicators of impairment, we measure recoverability of assets by comparing the respective carrying values of the assets to the current and expected future cash flows, on an un-discounted basis, to be generated from such assets. If such analysis indicates that the carrying value of these assets is not recoverable, we measure any impairment based on the amount in which the net carrying amount of the assets exceed the fair value of the assets. See Note 4 and 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

We account for purchased goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives in accordance with *Accounting Standard Codification* ("ASC") 350 *Goodwill, Intangible and Other Assets*. Under ASC 350, goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested for impairment at least annually utilizing both qualitative and quantitative assessments. Our annual goodwill impairment test was conducted as of April 1, 2017. We assess goodwill for possible impairment by comparing the carrying value of our reporting units to their fair values. We determine the fair value of our reporting units utilizing estimated future discounted cash flows and incorporate assumptions that we believe marketplace participants would utilize. In addition, we use comparative market information and other factors to corroborate the discounted cash flow results. No reporting units were at risk of failing step one in the goodwill impairment test under the provisions of ASC 350 as of April 1, 2017. See Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

Income Taxes

In accordance with *ASC 740 Income Taxes*, we account for income taxes using the asset and liability method. The asset and liability method requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for expected future tax consequences of temporary differences that currently exist between tax bases and financial reporting bases of our assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in the respective jurisdictions in which we operate. Deferred taxes are not provided on the undistributed earnings of subsidiaries outside of the United States when it is expected that these earnings will be permanently reinvested. We have not made any provision for U.S. income taxes on the undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries as those earnings are considered permanently reinvested in the operations of those foreign subsidiaries.

We had valuation allowances of \$78.8 million and \$69.9 million as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, against our deferred tax assets. We considered all available evidence, both positive and negative, in assessing the need for a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. We evaluated three possible sources of taxable income when assessing the realization of deferred tax assets:

- Future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences;
- Tax planning strategies; and
- Future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards.

We considered the need to maintain a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets based on management's assessment of whether it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets would be realized based on future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and the ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period available under the applicable tax law. The deferred tax liabilities are expected to reverse in the same period and jurisdiction and are of the same character as the temporary differences giving rise to a portion of the deferred tax assets.

The state valuation allowance on \$386.3 million of apportioned state net operating losses was maintained. Due to uncertainty around earnings, apportionment, certain restrictions at the state level, and the history of tax losses, anticipated utilization rates were not sufficient to overcome the negative evidence and allow a release.

ASC 740 provides that a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeal or litigation process, based on the technical merits. We recognized no material adjustment in the liability for unrecognized income tax benefits.

[Table of Contents](#)

The calculation of our income tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex domestic and foreign income tax regulations. Unrecognized tax benefits are generated when there are differences between tax positions taken in a tax return and amounts recognized in the Consolidated Financial Statements. Tax benefits are recognized in the Consolidated Financial Statements when it is more likely than not that a tax position will be sustained upon examination. To the extent we prevail in matters for which liabilities have been established, or are required to pay amounts in excess of our liabilities, our effective income tax rate in a given period could be materially affected. An unfavorable income tax settlement may require the use of cash and result in an increase in our effective income tax rate in the year it is resolved. A favorable income tax settlement would be recognized as a reduction in the effective income tax rate in the year of resolution. At June 30, 2017 and 2016, we recorded unrecognized tax benefits and related interest and penalties of \$57.5 million and \$67.1 million, respectively.

The anticipated future trends included in our assessment of the realizability of our deferred tax assets are the same assumptions and anticipated future trends that were incorporated into the estimated fair value of our reporting units for purposes of testing goodwill for impairment. Such assumptions and anticipated future trends were also incorporated into other assessments of our tangible and intangible assets for impairment, as applicable. We are not currently relying on any tax-planning strategy to support the realization of deferred tax assets.

New Accounting Pronouncements

Refer to Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of recent accounting pronouncements.

Factors Affecting our Performance

Fluctuations in Operating Results

Our financial reporting periods operate on a June 30 fiscal year end. Our revenue and net earnings are generally higher in our third and fourth quarters of each fiscal year. These fluctuations are primarily the result of the timing of our, and our customers', annual operational maintenance periods at locations in continental Europe and the United Kingdom, the seasonality associated with pharmaceutical and biotechnology budgetary spending decisions, clinical trial and research and development schedules and, to a lesser extent, the time of the year some of our customers' products are in higher demand.

Acquisition and Related Integration Efforts

Our growth and profitability are affected by the acquisitions we are able to complete and the speed at which we integrate those acquisitions into our existing operating platforms. Since January 1, 2012, we have completed eleven acquisitions. In the recent three fiscal years the Company acquired the remaining shares of Redwood Bioscience Inc. ("Redwood") and its SMARTag ADC technology platform in October 2014. The acquired business is based in the U.S. and is included in the Drug Delivery Solutions segment. Additionally, in November 2014, the Company acquired 100% of the shares of MTI Pharma Solutions, Inc. ("Micron Technologies"). The acquired business is based in the U.S. and the U.K. and is included in the Drug Delivery Solutions segment. Finally, in fiscal 2017, we completed acquisitions of Pharmatek based in the U.S. and Accucaps based in Canada, which have been integrated in our Drug Delivery Solutions and Softgel Technologies segments, respectively.

Foreign Exchange Rates

Significant portions of our revenues and costs are affected by changes in foreign exchange rates. Our operating network is global and, as a result, our revenues and operating expenses are influenced by changes in foreign exchange rates. In fiscal 2017, approximately 52% of our revenue was generated from our operations outside the United States. Much of the revenue generated outside the United States and many of the expenses associated with our operations outside the United States are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, particularly the British pound, the euro, the Brazilian real, the Argentine peso, the Japanese yen and the Australian dollar. Changes in those currencies relative to the U.S. dollar will affect our revenues and expenses.

Trends Affecting Our Business

Industry

We participate in nearly every sector of the \$900 billion annual revenue global pharmaceutical industry, including but not limited to the prescription drug and biologic sectors as well as consumer health, which includes the over-the-counter and vitamins and nutritional supplement sectors, and animal health. Innovative pharmaceuticals continue to play a critical role in the global market, while generic drug share is increasing in both developed and developing markets. Sustained developed

market demand and rapid growth in emerging economies is driving the consumer health product growth rate to more than double that for pharmaceuticals. Payers, both public and private, have sought to limit the economic impact of such demand through greater use of generic drugs, access and spending controls and health technology assessment techniques, favoring products that deliver truly differentiated outcomes.

New Molecule Development and R&D Sourcing

Continued strengthening in early-stage development pipelines for drugs and biologics, compounded by increasing clinical trial breadth and complexity, sustain our belief in the attractive growth prospects for development solutions. Large companies are in many cases reconfiguring their R&D resources, increasingly involving the appointment of strategic partners for important outsourced functions. Additionally, an increasing portion of compounds in development are from companies that do not have full R&D infrastructure, and thus are more likely to need strategic development solutions partners.

Demographics

Aging population demographics in developed countries, combined with health care reforms in many global markets that are expanding access to treatments to a greater proportion of their populations, will continue to drive increases in demand for both pharmaceutical and consumer health products. Increasing economic affluence in developing regions will further increase demand for healthcare treatments, and we are taking active steps to allow us to participate effectively in these growth regions and product categories.

Finally, we believe the market access and payer pressures our customers face, global supply chain complexity, and the increasing demand for improved treatments will continue to escalate the need for product differentiation, improved outcomes and treatment cost reduction, all of which can often be addressed using our advanced delivery technologies.

Non-GAAP Performance Metrics

Use of EBITDA from continuing operations

Management measures operating performance based on consolidated earnings from continuing operations before interest expense, expense/(benefit) for income taxes and depreciation and amortization and is adjusted for the income or loss attributable to noncontrolling interests ("EBITDA from continuing operations"). EBITDA from continuing operations is not defined under U.S. GAAP and is not a measure of operating income, operating performance or liquidity presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP and is subject to important limitations.

We believe that the presentation of EBITDA from continuing operations enhances an investor's understanding of our financial performance. We believe this measure is a useful financial metric to assess our operating performance from period to period and use this measure for business planning purposes. In addition, given the significant investments that we have made in the past in property, plant and equipment, depreciation and amortization expenses represent a meaningful portion of our cost structure. We believe that disclosing EBITDA from continuing operations will provide investors with a useful tool for assessing the comparability between periods of our ability to generate cash from operations sufficient to pay taxes, to service debt and to undertake capital expenditures because it eliminates depreciation and amortization expense. We present EBITDA from continuing operations in order to provide supplemental information that we consider relevant for the readers of the Consolidated Financial Statements, and such information is not meant to replace or supersede U.S. GAAP measures. Our definition of EBITDA from continuing operations may not be the same as similarly titled measures used by other companies. The most directly comparable measure to EBITDA from continuing operations defined under U.S. GAAP is earnings/(loss) from continuing operations. Included in this report is a reconciliation of earnings/(loss) from continuing operations to EBITDA from continuing operations.

In addition, we evaluate the performance of our segments based on segment earnings before noncontrolling interest, other (income)/expense, impairments, restructuring costs, interest expense, income tax expense/(benefit), and depreciation and amortization ("Segment EBITDA").

Use of Constant Currency

As exchange rates are an important factor in understanding period-to-period comparisons, we believe the presentation of results on a constant currency basis in addition to reported results helps improve investors' ability to understand our operating results and evaluate our performance in comparison to prior periods. Constant currency information compares results between periods as if exchange rates had remained constant period-over-period. We use results on a constant currency basis as one measure to evaluate our performance. In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we calculate constant currency by calculating

[Table of Contents](#)

current-year results using prior-year foreign currency exchange rates. We generally refer to such amounts calculated on a constant currency basis as excluding the impact of foreign exchange. These results should be considered in addition to, not as a substitute for, results reported in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Results on a constant currency basis, as we present them, may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies and are not measures of performance presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2017 compared to the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

Results for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 were as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		FX impact	Constant Currency Increase/(Decrease)	
	2017	2016		Change \$	Change %
Net revenue	\$ 2,075.4	\$ 1,848.1	\$ (54.8)	\$ 282.1	15 %
Cost of sales	1,420.8	1,260.5	(31.9)	192.2	15 %
Gross margin	654.6	587.6	(22.9)	89.9	15 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	402.6	358.1	(5.8)	50.3	14 %
Impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets	9.8	2.7	—	7.1	*
Restructuring and other	8.0	9.0	0.3	(1.3)	(14)%
Operating earnings	234.2	217.8	(17.4)	33.8	16 %
Interest expense, net	90.1	88.5	(2.6)	4.2	5 %
Other (income)/expense, net	8.5	(15.6)	(2.6)	26.7	*
Earnings from continuing operations, before income taxes	135.6	144.9	(12.2)	2.9	2 %
Income tax expense	25.8	33.7	(2.7)	(5.2)	(15)%
Earnings from continuing operations	109.8	111.2	(9.5)	8.1	7 %
Net earnings from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	—	—	*
Net earnings	109.8	111.2	(9.5)	8.1	7 %
Less: Net earnings/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax	—	(0.3)	—	0.3	*
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.5	\$ (9.5)	\$ 7.8	7 %

* Percentage not meaningful

Net Revenue

Net revenue increased by \$282.1 million, or 15%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. Sales increased across all three reportable segments, led primarily by our Drug Delivery Solutions segment. The increase in net revenue was primarily due to favorable end-market customer demand for certain offerings within our oral delivery solutions platform and our biologics offerings within our Drug Delivery Solutions segment. Net revenue also increased due to end-market volume demand for our higher margin prescription products in Europe within our Softgel Technologies segment compared to lower production levels related to a temporary suspension of operations at one facility in the prior fiscal year. We also acquired Pharmatek in September 2016 and Accucaps in February 2017, which increased net revenue within our Drug Delivery Solutions and our Softgel Technologies segments, respectively.

Gross Margin

Gross margin increased by \$89.9 million, or 15%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to increased volumes and favorable product mix within our oral delivery solutions platform and our biologics offering within our Drug Delivery Solutions segment and increased volumes within our Softgel Technologies segment. On a constant currency basis, gross margin, as a percentage of revenue, was 31.8% in the twelve months ended June 30, 2017, which was consistent with the prior fiscal year.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expense increased by \$50.3 million, or 14%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to incremental employee compensation costs of

[Table of Contents](#)

approximately \$35 million, inclusive of certain severance payments, inflationary increases and an increase in our non-cash equity compensation plans of \$10 million as a result of an additional year of vesting in fiscal 2017 as compared to fiscal 2016. Selling, general and administrative expense also increased \$14 million, including \$9 million of integration costs and \$2 million of incremental depreciation and amortization expense, because of entities we acquired during the fiscal year.

Impairment Charges and Loss on Sale of Assets

Impairment charges for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 were \$9.8 million and \$2.7 million, respectively, and included charges for tangible and intangible assets that no longer generate revenue in our Drug Delivery Solutions and Softgel Technologies segments.

Restructuring and Other

Restructuring and other charges of \$8.0 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 decreased by \$1.0 million, or 11%, compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016. The twelve months ended June 30, 2017 included restructuring activities of \$6 million enacted to improve cost efficiency, including employee severance costs from our corporate operations and across our global network. Other costs of \$2 million include settlement charges for claim amounts that the Company deemed to be both probable and reasonably estimable, but is not currently in a position to record under U.S. GAAP any insurance recovery with respect to such costs related to the temporary suspension of operations at a softgel manufacturing facility. The prior period charges included restructuring initiatives enacted to improve cost efficiency at sites across our global network, including costs related to a site consolidation in pursuit of synergies in our Clinical Supply Services segment. Restructuring expense will vary period to period based on the level of acquisitions during the year and site consolidation efforts to further streamline the business.

Interest Expense, net

Interest expense, net, of \$90.1 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 increased by \$1.6 million, or 2%, compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, primarily driven by higher levels of outstanding debt from the Notes issued in December 2016, offset by principal payments on the term loans under our senior secured credit facility and an overall reduction in December 2016 in our interest rates on our senior secured credit facility as compared to the prior year period. On December 12, 2016, Operating Company, our wholly owned subsidiary, completed a private offering of €380.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The proceeds of the Notes were used to repay \$200 million of outstanding borrowings on Operating Company's U.S. dollar denominated term loan, pay the \$81 million then outstanding under its revolving credit facility, pay accrued and unpaid interest and certain fees and expenses associated with the offering, fund a previously announced acquisition, and provide cash for general corporate purposes. Concurrent with the private offering of the Notes, we repriced the senior secured credit facilities to lower the interest rate on our U.S. dollar-denominated and euro-denominated term loans. The new applicable rate for the U.S. dollar-denominated term loans is 0.50% lower than the previous rate and the new applicable rate for the euro-denominated term loans is 0.75% lower than the previous rate. The net increase to our outstanding Senior debt balance is \$221 million as compared to June 30, 2016.

Other (Income)/Expense, net

Other expense, net of \$8.5 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 was primarily driven by non-cash net losses from foreign exchange translation of \$4.2 million recorded during the period and \$4.3 million of financing charges related to the December 2016 private offering of the Notes and the repricing and partial paydown of the senior secured credit facility. Other income, net of \$15.6 million in the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 was primarily driven by non-cash net gains from foreign exchange translation recorded during the period plus earnings from our available for sale investments related to our deferred compensation plans.

[Table of Contents](#)

Provision/(Benefit) for Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 was \$25.8 million relative to earnings before income taxes of \$135.6 million. Our provision for income taxes for the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 was \$33.7 million relative to earnings before income taxes of \$144.9 million. The income tax provision for the current period is not comparable to the same period of the prior year due to changes in pretax income over many jurisdictions and the impact of discrete items. Generally, fluctuations in the effective tax provision are primarily due to changes in our geographic pretax income resulting from our business mix and changes in the tax impact of permanent differences, restructuring, other special items and other discrete tax items, which may have unique tax implications depending on the nature of the item. Our effective tax provision at June 30, 2017 reflects the impact of an increase in foreign earnings taxed at rates lower than the US statutory rate. This benefit is offset by an increase in the valuation allowance and the impact of permanent difference including disallowed transaction costs and deemed dividends offset by the benefit from the stock compensation deduction and dividend income exempt from tax under local law.

Segment Review

The Company's results on a segment basis for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 were as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		FX impact	Constant Currency Increase/(Decrease)	
	2017	2016		Change \$	Change %
Softgel Technologies					
Net revenue	\$ 855.3	\$ 775.0	\$ (11.3)	\$ 91.6	12 %
Segment EBITDA	190.5	163.8	(6.3)	33.0	20 %
Drug Delivery Solutions					
Net revenue	910.1	806.4	(22.8)	126.5	16 %
Segment EBITDA	242.4	215.2	(9.6)	36.8	17 %
Clinical Supply Services					
Net revenue	348.8	307.5	(21.3)	62.6	20 %
Segment EBITDA	54.9	53.2	(5.6)	7.3	14 %
Inter-segment revenue elimination	(38.8)	(40.8)	0.6	1.4	(3)%
Unallocated Costs ⁽¹⁾	(115.6)	(57.9)	2.0	(59.7)	*
Combined Total					
Net revenue	\$ 2,075.4	\$ 1,848.1	\$ (54.8)	\$ 282.1	15 %
EBITDA from continuing operations	\$ 372.2	\$ 374.3	\$ (19.5)	\$ 17.4	5 %

- (1) Unallocated costs includes equity-based compensation, certain acquisition-related costs, impairment charges, certain other corporate directed costs, and other costs that are not allocated to the segments as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Impairment charges and gain/(loss) on sale of assets	\$ (9.8)	\$ (2.7)
Equity compensation	(20.9)	(10.8)
Restructuring and other special items ⁽²⁾	(33.5)	(27.2)
Noncontrolling interest	—	0.3
Other income/(expense), net	(8.5)	15.6
Non-allocated corporate costs, net	(42.9)	(33.1)
Total unallocated costs	\$ (115.6)	\$ (57.9)

- (2) Segment results do not include restructuring and certain acquisition-related costs.

[Table of Contents](#)

Provided below is a reconciliation of earnings from continuing operations to EBITDA from continuing operations:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Earnings from continuing operations	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.2
Depreciation and amortization	146.5	140.6
Interest expense, net	90.1	88.5
Income tax expense	25.8	33.7
Noncontrolling interest	—	0.3
EBITDA from continuing operations	\$ 372.2	\$ 374.3

Softgel Technologies segment

Factors Contributing to Year-Over-Year Change	2017 vs. 2016 Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	Net Revenue	Segment EBITDA
Revenue / Segment EBITDA without acquisitions	6 %	15 %
Impact of acquisitions	6 %	5 %
Constant currency change	12 %	20 %
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(2)%	(4)%
Total % Change	10 %	16 %

Softgel Technologies' net revenue increased \$91.6 million, or 12%, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016. Net revenue increased 6% excluding the effect of the Accucaps acquisition primarily driven by increased end-market volume demand for prescription products in Europe, which included increased volume of approximately \$38 million at a facility that had produced at lower levels in the prior year due to a temporary suspension. In addition, net revenue increased as a result of higher end-market volume demand for both prescription and consumer health products in North America and Latin America, partially offset by lower end-market volume demand for consumer health products in Asia Pacific.

Softgel Technologies' Segment EBITDA increased by \$33.0 million, or 20%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. Segment EBITDA increased 15% excluding the effect of the Accucaps acquisition, primarily driven by a favorable mix shift to prescription products, increased volume in North America, Latin America and Europe and reduced one-time costs of approximately \$13 million related to the facility suspension. Refer to Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

On February 14, 2017, we acquired Accucaps, which develops and manufactures over-the-counter (OTC), high potency and conventional pharmaceutical softgels. The acquisition substantially complements Catalent's global consumer health and prescription pharmaceutical softgel capabilities and capacity with the addition of a portfolio of products supplied to pharmaceutical companies in North America and two state-of-the-art facilities offering integrated softgel development and manufacturing and packaging, strengthening our ability to offer customers turnkey solutions. The net revenue and Segment EBITDA impact to our Softgel Technologies segment for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 was an increase of 6% and 5%, respectively, compared to the prior-year period.

[Table of Contents](#)

Drug Delivery Solutions segment

Factors Contributing to Year-Over-Year Change	2017 vs. 2016	
	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	Net Revenue	Segment EBITDA
Revenue / Segment EBITDA without acquisitions	13 %	15 %
Impact of acquisitions	3 %	2 %
Constant currency change	16 %	17 %
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(3)%	(4)%
Total % Change	13 %	13 %

Net revenue in our Drug Delivery Solutions segment increased by \$126.5 million, or 16%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. Excluding the 2% impact of the resolution of volume commitments in the prior year, net revenue increased by 15%, excluding the effect of the Pharmatek acquisition, driven primarily by favorable end-market demand for certain higher margin offerings primarily within our oral delivery solutions platform of 6% and increased volume from our biologics offerings of 4%. Further increasing net revenue (excluding Pharmatek revenue) by 2% was a contractual settlement with respect to our oral delivery solutions platform.

Drug Delivery Solutions' Segment EBITDA increased by \$36.8 million, or 17%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to increased volumes and favorable mix within our biologics offering, increased volumes related to our integrated oral solids development and manufacturing capabilities within our oral delivery solutions platform, and a contractual settlement relating to our oral delivery solutions platform, partially offset by the impact of the resolution of volume commitments in the prior year.

On September 22, 2016, we acquired Pharmatek, a contract drug development and clinical manufacturing company, based in the U.S. Pharmatek adds discovery-to-clinic drug development capabilities, expands our capability for handling highly potent compounds, and adds spray drying to our portfolio of advanced delivery technologies. The net revenue and Segment EBITDA impact to our Drug Delivery Solutions segment for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 was an increase of 3% and 2%, respectively, as compared to the prior-year period.

Clinical Supply Services segment

Factors Contributing to Year-Over-Year Change	2017 vs. 2016	
	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	Net Revenue	Segment EBITDA
Revenue / Segment EBITDA without acquisitions	20 %	14 %
Impact of acquisitions	— %	— %
Constant currency change	20 %	14 %
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(6)%	(11)%
Total % Change	14 %	3 %

Clinical Supply Services' net revenue increased by \$62.6 million, or 20%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to increased volume related to storage and distribution revenue, increased lower-margin comparator sourcing volume of \$20 million and increased volume related to manufacturing and packaging.

Clinical Supply Services' Segment EBITDA increased by \$7.3 million, or 14%, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2016, primarily due to increased sales volumes in both our storage and distribution and manufacturing and packaging businesses, as well as increased profit from lower-margin comparator sourcing.

Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016 compared to Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

Results for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 are as follows:

[Table of Contents](#)

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		FX impact (unfavorable) / favorable	Constant Currency Increase/(Decrease)	
	2016	2015		Change \$	Change %
Net revenue	\$ 1,848.1	\$ 1,830.8	\$ (95.4)	\$ 112.7	6 %
Cost of sales	1,260.5	1,215.5	(69.1)	114.1	9 %
Gross margin	587.6	615.3	(26.3)	(1.4)	*
Selling, general and administrative expenses	358.1	337.3	(9.5)	30.3	9 %
Impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets	2.7	4.7	0.2	(2.2)	(47)%
Restructuring and other	9.0	13.4	(0.6)	(3.8)	(28)%
Operating earnings	217.8	259.9	(16.4)	(25.7)	(10)%
Interest expense, net	88.5	105.0	(1.5)	(15.0)	(14)%
Other (income)/expense, net	(15.6)	42.4	(2.6)	(55.4)	*
Earnings from continuing operations before income taxes	144.9	112.5	(12.3)	44.7	40 %
Income tax expense/(benefit)	33.7	(97.7)	(4.0)	135.4	*
Earnings from continuing operations	111.2	210.2	(8.3)	(90.7)	(43)%
Net earnings from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	0.1	—	(0.1)	*
Net earnings	111.2	210.3	(8.3)	(90.8)	(43)%
Less: Net earnings/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax	(0.3)	(1.9)	—	1.6	(84)%
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 111.5	\$ 212.2	\$ (8.3)	\$ (92.4)	(44)%

* Percentage not meaningful

Net Revenue

Net revenue increased by \$112.7 million, or 6%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. The increase in net revenue was driven by increased sales across all three reportable segments, led primarily by our Softgel Technologies segment. The increase in net revenue was primarily driven by higher end market volume demand for consumer health products using our softgel offering, increased sales volume across our Drug Delivery Solutions segment platforms and increased comparator sourcing volume and increased sales volume related to storage and distribution revenue within our Clinical Supply Services segment. Revenue increases were partially offset by a decrease in volume as a result of the temporary suspension of operations at a softgel manufacturing facility, which occurred between November 2015 and April 2016.

Gross Margin

Gross margin decreased by \$1.4 million, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. The decrease in gross margin was primarily driven by lower volumes resulting in reduced end customer demand of certain higher margin offerings within our Drug Delivery Solutions segment and decreased revenue resulting from the temporary suspension of operations at a softgel manufacturing facility during the period within our Softgel Technologies segment, partially offset by higher sales volumes across all three segments and more effective absorption of fixed costs through higher capacity utilization within our Softgel Technologies segment. On a constant currency basis, gross margin, as a percentage of revenue, decreased 200 basis points to 31.6% in the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 as compared to the prior year primarily driven by an unfavorable shift in revenue mix in our Drug Delivery Solutions segment and in our Clinical Supply Services segment.

Selling, General and Administrative Expense

Selling, general and administrative expense increased by \$30.3 million, or 9%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to incremental employee compensation costs of approximately \$13 million, inclusive of certain severance payments, inflationary increases and an increase in our non-cash equity compensation plans as a result of a change from a cash-based long-term incentive plan to an equity-based long-term incentive plan. Selling, general and administrative expense also increased due to acquisition-related transaction costs of approximately \$5 million, and increased costs of approximately \$6 million related to the temporary suspension of operations at a softgel manufacturing facility from November 2015 to April 2016. Selling, general and administrative expense increased approximately \$5 million because of entities we acquired during the prior year.

[Table of Contents](#)

Restructuring and Other

Restructuring and other charges of \$9.0 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 decreased by \$4.4 million, or 33%, compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015. The twelve months ended June 30, 2016 included restructuring activities enacted to improve cost efficiency, including employee severance expenses and costs related to a site consolidation in pursuit of synergies in our Clinical Supply Services segment within our U.K. operations. The prior period charges included restructuring initiatives enacted to improve cost efficiency at sites across our global network. Restructuring expense will vary period to period based on the level of acquisitions during the year and site consolidation efforts to further streamline the business.

Interest Expense, net

Interest expense, net, of \$88.5 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 decreased by \$16.5 million, or 16%, compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, primarily driven by lower levels of outstanding debt as compared to the prior year. We redeemed \$350 million of Senior Notes due 2018 (the "Senior Notes") and \$275 million of Senior Subordinated Notes due 2017 (the "Senior Subordinated Notes") on August 28, 2014 and September 4, 2014, respectively. In addition, we reduced an aggregate of \$234.5 million of outstanding borrowings under an unsecured term loan during the first quarter of fiscal 2015, partially offset by incremental borrowings of \$191 million during the second quarter of fiscal 2015 in support of completed acquisitions. The funds utilized to reduce our debt levels were generated by proceeds from our IPO, which was completed during the first quarter of fiscal 2015.

Other (Income)/Expense, net

Other income, net of \$15.6 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 was primarily driven by non-cash net gains from foreign exchange translation recorded during the period plus earnings from our available for sale investments related to our deferred compensation plans. Other expense, net of \$42.4 million in the twelve months ended June 30, 2015 was primarily driven by a sponsor advisory fee agreement termination fee of \$29.8 million, which we agreed to pay in connection with our IPO. In addition, we incurred \$21.8 million of expense in fiscal 2015 associated with the early redemption of our Senior Notes and pre-payment of an unsecured term loan, of which \$9.8 million was a cash expense. Offsetting these other expense items were non-recurring non-cash purchase accounting gains, net, of \$8.9 million related to acquisitions completed during the period and \$2.4 million of non-cash net gains associated with foreign exchange.

Provision/(Benefit) for Income Taxes

Our provision for income taxes for the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 was \$33.7 million relative to earnings before income taxes of \$144.9 million. Our benefit for income taxes for the twelve months ended June 30, 2015 was \$97.7 million relative to earnings before income taxes of \$112.5 million. The income tax provision for the current period is not comparable to the same period of the prior year due to changes in pretax income over many jurisdictions and the impact of discrete items. Generally, fluctuations in the effective tax rate are primarily due to changes in our geographic pretax income resulting from our business mix and changes in the tax impact of permanent differences, restructuring, other special items and other discrete tax items, which may have unique tax implications depending on the nature of the item. Our effective tax rate at June 30, 2016 reflects the release of the U.S. federal valuation allowance and an increase in a tax reserve related to an adjustment to inter-company interest income in Germany, partially offset by a corresponding deduction in the United Kingdom.

[Table of Contents](#)

Segment Review

All prior period comparative segment information has been restated to reflect the current reportable segments in accordance with ASC 280 Segment Reporting as discussed in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. The Company's results on a segment basis for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015 were as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		FX impact (unfavorable) / favorable	Constant Currency Increase/(Decrease)	
	2016	2015		Change \$	Change %
Softgel Technologies					
Net revenue	\$ 775.0	\$ 787.5	\$ (68.2)	\$ 55.7	7 %
Segment EBITDA	163.8	173.6	(15.9)	6.1	4 %
Drug Delivery Solutions					
Net revenue	806.4	798.3	(20.4)	28.5	4 %
Segment EBITDA	215.2	230.7	(5.2)	(10.3)	(4)%
Clinical Supply Services					
Net revenue	307.5	288.4	(9.4)	28.5	10 %
Segment EBITDA	53.2	56.7	(2.4)	(1.1)	(2)%
Inter-segment revenue elimination					
Unallocated Costs ⁽¹⁾	(57.9)	(100.8)	3.3	39.6	(39)%
Combined Total					
Net revenue	\$ 1,848.1	\$ 1,830.8	\$ (95.4)	\$ 112.7	6 %
EBITDA from continuing operations	\$ 374.3	\$ 360.2	\$ (20.2)	\$ 34.3	10 %

- (1) Unallocated costs includes equity-based compensation, certain acquisition-related costs, impairment charges, certain other corporate directed costs, and other costs that are not allocated to the segments as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2016	2015
Impairment charges and gain/(loss) on sale of assets	\$ (2.7)	\$ (4.7)
Equity compensation	(10.8)	(9.0)
Restructuring and other special items ⁽²⁾	(27.2)	(27.2)
Noncontrolling interest	0.3	1.9
Other income/(expense), net ⁽³⁾	15.6	(42.4)
Non-allocated corporate costs, net	(33.1)	(19.4)
Total unallocated costs	\$ (57.9)	\$ (100.8)

- (2) Segment results do not include restructuring and certain acquisition-related costs.
- (3) Amounts for fiscal 2015 primarily relate to the expense associated with the termination of the sponsor advisory fee agreement of \$29.8 million resulting from the IPO, expenses related to financing transactions of \$21.8 million and non-recurring non-cash purchase accounting gains of approximately \$8.9 million related to acquisitions completed.

[Table of Contents](#)

Provided below is a reconciliation of earnings from continuing operations to EBITDA from continuing operations:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2016	2015
Earnings from continuing operations	\$ 111.2	\$ 210.2
Depreciation and amortization	140.6	140.8
Interest expense, net	88.5	105.0
Income tax (benefit)/expense	33.7	(97.7)
Noncontrolling interest	0.3	1.9
EBITDA from continuing operations	\$ 374.3	\$ 360.2

Softgel Technologies segment

Factors Contributing to Year-Over-Year Change	2016 vs. 2015 Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	Net Revenue	Segment EBITDA
Revenue / Segment EBITDA without acquisitions	6 %	4 %
Impact of acquisitions	1 %	— %
Constant currency change	7 %	4 %
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(8)%	(9)%
Total % Change	(1)%	(5)%

Softgel Technologies' net revenue increased \$55.7 million, or 7%, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. The primary driver was higher end market volume demand for lower margin consumer health products using our softgel offering primarily in Asia Pacific. Partially offsetting the segment's increased revenue was a decrease in volume of prescription products of approximately \$35 million primarily in Europe due to the temporary suspension of operations at one facility, which occurred between November 2015 and April 2016. See below for further discussion.

Softgel Technologies' Segment EBITDA increased by \$6.1 million, or 4%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. The increase was primarily driven by increased sales volumes of our lower margin consumer health products and more effective absorption of fixed costs through higher capacity utilization, partially offset by the temporary suspension of operations at one facility resulting in a decrease of approximately \$32 million. See below for further discussion.

On November 13, 2015, the primary French drug regulatory agency (the "ANSM") issued an order temporarily suspending operations at a softgel manufacturing facility, which was lifted on April 28, 2016. The suspension order permitted the facility to apply for exemptions for certain types of operations. Due to the temporary suspension, we were unable to use certain raw materials, work in process and finished goods and took a charge of \$1.0 million in fiscal 2016 in connection with such loss of use. We recorded remediation associated costs of \$6.0 million in the same period. Further, certain customers of the facility have presented claims against us for losses they have allegedly suffered due to the temporary suspension or have reserved their right to do so subsequently. We are unable to estimate at this time either the total value of these claims or the likely cost to resolve them.

[Table of Contents](#)

Drug Delivery Solutions segment

Factors Contributing to Year-Over-Year Change	2016 vs. 2015	
	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	Net Revenue	Segment EBITDA
Revenue / Segment EBITDA without acquisitions	3 %	(5)%
Impact of acquisitions	1 %	1 %
Constant currency change	4 %	(4)%
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(3)%	(3)%
Total % Change	1 %	(7)%

Net revenue in our Drug Delivery Solutions segment increased by \$28.5 million, or 4%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange. Net revenue increased approximately 3% from our analytical services platform driven by increased sales volumes related to fee for service development work and analytical testing in the U.S. Net revenue also increased approximately 2% as a result of increased volume from our biologics offerings and increased volume of products utilizing our blow-fill-seal technology platform of approximately 1%. Offsetting revenue was decreased volumes from our oral delivery solutions platform of 3% due to reduced end customer volume demand for certain higher margin offerings primarily in our U.S. operations and lower revenue from product participation related activities. Finally, net revenue increased approximately 1% as a result of the Micron Technologies acquisition completed during the second quarter of fiscal 2015.

Drug Delivery Solutions' Segment EBITDA decreased by \$10.3 million, or 4%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to lower volumes driven by reduced end customer demand of certain higher margin offerings and lower absorption of fixed manufacturing costs within our oral delivery solutions platform, partially offset by increased profit generated by our biologics offering and from products utilizing our blow-fill-seal technology platform.

Clinical Supply Services segment

Factors Contributing to Year-Over-Year Change	2016 vs. 2015	
	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	Net Revenue	Segment EBITDA
Revenue / Segment EBITDA	10 %	(2)%
Impact of acquisitions	— %	— %
Constant currency change	10 %	(2)%
Foreign exchange fluctuation	(3)%	(4)%
Total % Change	7 %	(6)%

Clinical Supply Services' net revenue increased by \$28.5 million, or 10%, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, primarily due to increased lower-margin comparator sourcing volume of \$13 million, or 4%, and increased volume related to storage and distribution revenue.

Clinical Supply Services' Segment EBITDA decreased by \$1.1 million, or 2%, excluding the impact of foreign exchange, as compared to the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, primarily due to a shift to increased lower-margin comparator sourcing volume within our revenue mix in addition to increased cost related to a business update to enhance operational efficiency.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Overview

Our principal source of liquidity has been cash flow generated from operations. The principal uses of cash are to fund planned operating and capital expenditures, business or asset acquisitions, interest payments on debt and any mandatory or discretionary principal payments on our debt issuances. As of June 30, 2017, our financing needs were supported by Operating Company's five-year, \$200 million revolving credit facility that matures in May 2019 and is reduced by \$12.0 million in letters of credit. The revolving credit facility includes borrowing capacity available for letters of credit and for short-term borrowings, referred to as swing-line borrowings. As of June 30, 2017, we had no outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility.

We continue to believe that our cash from operations and available borrowings under Operating Company's revolving credit facility will be adequate to meet our future liquidity needs for at least the next twelve months. We have no significant debt maturity until the senior secured term loans mature in May 2021.

Cash Flows

Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2017 Compared to the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016

The following table summarizes our consolidated statement of cash flows from continuing operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		\$ Change
	2017	2016	
Net cash provided by/(used in):			
Operating activities	\$ 299.5	\$ 155.3	\$ 144.2
Investing activities	\$ (309.0)	\$ (137.7)	\$ (171.3)
Financing activities	\$ 161.3	\$ (30.8)	\$ 192.1

Operating Activities

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, cash provided by operating activities was \$299.5 million, an increase of \$144.2 million compared to \$155.3 million for the comparable prior-year period. Net earnings of \$109.8 million for the year ended June 30, 2017 were consistent with the prior year ended June 30, 2016 of \$111.2 million. Although EBITDA from continuing operations was consistent with the prior year, current year operating cash flow increased primarily due to higher non-cash adjustments to earnings of approximately \$55.7 million including depreciation and amortization, unrealized foreign exchange gains and losses, equity compensation, deferred income taxes and asset impairment charges. Additionally, the increase in cash provided by operating activities was favorably affected by an increase in deferred revenue of \$38.7 million.

Investing Activities

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, cash used in investing activities was \$309.0 million compared to \$137.7 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, primarily driven by \$169.9 million of cash paid for the acquisitions of Pharmatek and Accucaps, net of cash acquired, in the 2017 period. No acquisition was completed in fiscal 2016. Cash paid for the acquisition of property and equipment (not including the business acquisitions just mentioned), remained consistent from year to year at approximately \$140 million.

Financing Activities

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, cash provided by financing activities was \$161.3 million compared to cash used in financing activities of \$30.8 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, primarily driven by proceeds of \$397.4 million from the 4.75% Notes offering in December 2016. The Notes proceeds were used to repay \$200 million of outstanding borrowings on the U.S. dollar denominated term loan, pay the \$81.0 million then outstanding under the revolving credit facility during the second quarter of fiscal 2017, pay accrued and unpaid interest and certain fees and expenses associated with the offering, fund a previously announced pending acquisition, and provide cash for general corporate purposes. In connection with the Notes offering and subsequent partial payoff of the U.S. dollar-denominated term loan, the Company incurred \$6.9 million of third-party financing costs, of which \$0.6 million was expensed, and a \$2.0 million expense related to unamortized debt discount and deferred financing costs, both recorded in Other (Income)/ Expense, net in the consolidated statement of operations.

Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2016 Compared to the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

The following table summarizes our consolidated statement of cash flows from continuing operations for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015:

(in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		\$ Change
	2016	2015	
Net cash provided by/(used in):			
Operating activities from continuing operations	\$ 155.3	\$ 171.7	\$ (16.4)
Investing activities from continuing operations	\$ (137.7)	\$ (271.8)	\$ 134.1
Financing activities from continuing operations	\$ (30.8)	\$ 196.5	\$ (227.3)

Operating Activities

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations was \$155.3 million compared to \$171.7 million for the comparable prior-year period. The decrease of \$16.4 million was primarily driven by net cash outflows associated with working capital changes in fiscal year 2016 compared to fiscal year 2015.

Investing Activities

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, cash used in investing activities from continuing operations was \$137.7 million, which was primarily related to acquisitions of property, plant and equipment of \$139.6 million. Cash used in investing activities from continuing operations for the comparable prior-year period was \$271.8 million, which consisted of acquisitions of property, plant and equipment and intangible asset additions of \$141.0 million and \$130.8 million for business acquisition activities. In fiscal year 2015, we acquired the remaining interest in Redwood and purchased the stock of MTI Pharma Solutions, Inc. (Micron Technologies).

Financing Activities

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, cash used in financing activities was \$30.8 million compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$196.5 million in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The fiscal year 2016 activity included \$18.6 million of long term debt payments as well as \$8.7 million paid for minimum tax withholding obligations associated with equity award settlements. Additionally, we closed on the purchase of the redeemable non-controlling interest in the softgel manufacturing facility in Haining, China from the non-controlling interest shareholders, at a purchase price of \$5.8 million in the second quarter of fiscal year 2016. In fiscal year 2015, the net proceeds raised in connection with our IPO of \$948.8 million were primarily used to fund debt payments of \$863.8 million. In addition, fiscal 2015 activities included \$150.4 million of net proceeds from borrowing on our secured term loan facilities pursuant to Amendment No. 1 to our Amended and Restated Credit Agreement.

Debt and Financing Arrangements

Senior Secured Credit Facilities and Second Amendment

On December 9, 2016, the Company completed Amendment No. 2 (the "Second Amendment") to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of May 20, 2014, in order to lower interest rates on its U.S. dollar-denominated and euro-denominated term loans governing all term loans and revolving credit facilities (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"). The new

[Table of Contents](#)

applicable rate for the U.S. dollar-denominated term loans is based on the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") (subject to a floor of 1.00%) plus 2.75%, which is 0.50% lower than the previous rate, and the new applicable rate for the euro-denominated term loans is LIBOR (subject to a floor of 1.00%) plus 2.50%, which is 0.75% lower than the previous rate. The Second Amendment further eliminates "step" pricing based on a measure of Operating Company's total leverage ratio. The Second Amendment also includes a prepayment of 1.0% in the event of another repricing event on or before the six month anniversary of the Second Amendment, an event that did not occur. There was no change to maturities or covenants as a result of the Second Amendment.

As of June 30, 2017, there were \$12.0 million in outstanding letters of credit, which reduced the borrowing capacity under the Revolving Credit Facility.

The Notes

On December 9, 2016, Operating Company completed a private offering of €380.0 million aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally, by all of the wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries of Operating Company that guarantee its senior secured credit facilities. The Notes were offered in the U.S. to qualified institutional buyers in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act and outside the U.S. only to non-U.S. investors pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act. The Notes will mature on December 15, 2024, bear interest at the rate of 4.75% per annum and are payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The proceeds of the Notes were used to repay \$200 million of outstanding borrowings on the U.S. dollar-denominated term loan, pay the \$81.0 million then outstanding under the revolving credit facility, pay accrued and unpaid interest and certain fees and expenses associated with the offering, fund a previously announced pending acquisition, and provide cash for general corporate purposes.

Guarantees and Security

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

All obligations under the Credit Agreement, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured by substantially all of the following assets of Operating Company and each guarantor (Operating Company's parent entity and each of Operating Company's material domestic subsidiaries), subject to certain exceptions:

- a pledge of 100% of the capital stock of Operating Company and 100% of the equity interests directly held by Operating Company and each guarantor in any wholly owned material subsidiary of Operating Company or any guarantor (which pledge, in the case of any non-U.S. subsidiary of a U.S. subsidiary, will not include more than 65% of the voting stock of such non-U.S. subsidiary); and
- a security interest in, and mortgages on, substantially all tangible and intangible assets of Operating Company and of each guarantor, subject to certain limited exceptions.

The Notes

All obligations under the Notes are general, unsecured and subordinated to all existing and future secured indebtedness of the guarantors to the extent of the value of the asset securing such indebtedness. The Notes are guaranteed by all of Operating Company's wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries that guarantee the senior secured credit facilities. The Notes are not guaranteed by either PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC or Catalent.

Debt Covenants

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

The Credit Agreement contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, Operating Company's (and Operating Company's restricted subsidiaries') ability to incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares; create liens on assets; engage in mergers and consolidations; sell assets; pay dividends and distributions or repurchase capital stock; repay subordinated indebtedness; engage in certain transactions with affiliates; make investments, loans or advances; make certain acquisitions; enter into sale and leaseback transactions; amend material agreements governing Operating Company's subordinated indebtedness and change Operating Company's lines of business.

The Credit Agreement also contains change of control provisions and certain customary affirmative covenants and events of default. The revolving credit facility requires compliance with a net leverage covenant when there is a 30% or more draw outstanding at a period end. As of June 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all material covenants related to our senior-secured obligations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Subject to certain exceptions, our Credit Agreement permits us and our restricted subsidiaries to incur certain additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness. None of our non-U.S. subsidiaries or Puerto Rico subsidiaries is a guarantor of the loans.

The Notes

The indenture governing the Notes (the "Indenture") contains covenants that, among other things, limit the ability of Operating Company and its restricted subsidiaries to incur or guarantee more debt or issue certain preferred shares, pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of their capital stock or make other restricted payments, make certain investments, sell certain assets, create liens, consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their assets, enter into certain transactions with their affiliates, and designate their subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. These covenants are subject to a number of exceptions, limitations and qualifications as set forth in the Indenture. The Indenture also contains customary events of default including, but not limited to, nonpayment, breach of covenants, and payment or acceleration defaults in certain other indebtedness of Operating Company or certain of its subsidiaries. Under the Indenture, upon an event of default, either the holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then-outstanding Notes or the Trustee may declare the Notes immediately due and payable, or in certain circumstances, the Notes will automatically become due and immediately payable. As of June 30, 2017, we were in compliance with all material covenants related to the Notes.

Liquidity in Foreign Subsidiaries

As of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, the amounts of cash and cash equivalents held by foreign subsidiaries were \$249.8 million and \$129.1 million, respectively, out of the total consolidated cash and cash equivalents of \$288.3 million and \$131.6 million, respectively. These balances are dispersed across many international locations around the world. It is our intention to indefinitely reinvest undistributed earnings of our foreign legal entities. In the event we need to repatriate funds from outside of the U.S., such repatriation would likely be subject to tax consequences including foreign withholding taxes or U.S. income taxes. It is not feasible to estimate the amount of U.S. tax that might be payable on the remittance of such earnings.

Historical and Adjusted EBITDA

Under the Credit Agreement, the ability of Operating Company to engage in certain activities such as incurring certain additional indebtedness, making certain investments and paying certain dividends is tied to ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA (which is defined as "Consolidated EBITDA" in the Credit Agreement). Adjusted EBITDA is a covenant compliance measure in our Credit Agreement, particularly those covenants governing debt incurrence and restricted payments. Adjusted EBITDA is not defined under U.S. GAAP and is subject to important limitations. Because not all companies use identical calculations, our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies.

The measure under U.S. GAAP most directly comparable to EBITDA from continuing operations and Adjusted EBITDA is earnings/(loss) from continuing operations. In calculating Adjusted EBITDA, we add back certain non-cash, non-recurring and other items that are included in the definitions of EBITDA from continuing operations and consolidated net income, as required in the Credit Agreement. Adjusted EBITDA, among other things:

- does not include non-cash stock-based employee compensation expense and certain other non-cash charges;
- does not include cash and non-cash restructuring, severance and relocation costs incurred to realize future cost savings and enhance our operations;
- adds back noncontrolling interest expense, which represents minority investors' ownership of certain of our consolidated subsidiaries and is, therefore, not available to us; and
- includes estimated cost savings that have not yet been fully reflected in our results.

[Table of Contents](#)

A reconciliation between earnings / (loss) from continuing operations and Adjusted EBITDA, which also shows the adjustments from EBITDA from continuing operations, follows:

	Twelve Months Ended	
	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Earnings from continuing operations	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.2
Interest expense, net	90.1	88.5
Income tax expense ⁽¹⁾	25.8	33.7
Depreciation and amortization	146.5	140.6
Noncontrolling interest	—	0.3
EBITDA from continuing operations	372.2	374.3
Equity compensation	20.9	10.8
Impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets	9.8	2.7
Financing related expenses and other	4.3	—
U.S. GAAP Restructuring and other	8.0	9.0
Acquisition, integration and other special items	25.6	18.2
Foreign exchange loss/(gain) (included in other, net) ⁽²⁾	9.6	(10.5)
Other adjustments	(0.4)	(3.3)
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 450.0	\$ 401.2
FX impact (unfavorable)	\$ (18.9)	
Adjusted EBITDA - Constant Currency	\$ 468.9	

- (1) Represents the amount of income tax-related expense recorded within our net earnings/(loss) that may not result in cash payment or receipt.
- (2) Foreign exchange loss of \$9.6 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017 included \$7.8 million of unrealized foreign currency exchange rate losses primarily driven by foreign currency exchange losses of \$21.3 million due to the ineffective portion of the net investment hedge related to the Euro-denominated debt, partially offset by gains of \$13.2 million related to inter-company loans denominated in a currency different from the functional currency of either the borrower or the lender. The foreign exchange adjustment was also affected by the exclusion of realized foreign currency exchange rate losses from the non-cash and cash settlement of inter-company loans of \$1.8 million. Inter-company loans are between our entities and do not reflect the ongoing results of the Company's trade operations.

Foreign exchange gain of \$10.5 million for the twelve months ended June 30, 2016 included \$16.3 million of unrealized foreign currency exchange rate gains primarily driven by gains of \$9.0 million related to inter-company loans denominated in a currency different from the functional currency of either the borrower or the lender, partially offset by foreign currency exchange gains of \$3.8 million driven by the ineffective portion of the net investment hedge related to the Euro-denominated debt. The foreign exchange adjustment was also affected by the exclusion of realized foreign currency exchange rate losses from the non-cash and cash settlement of inter-company loans of \$5.8 million. Inter-company loans are between our entities and do not reflect the ongoing results of our trade operations.

Interest Rate Risk Management

A portion of the debt used to finance our operations is exposed to interest-rate fluctuations. We may use various hedging strategies and derivative financial instruments to create an appropriate mix of fixed-and floating-rate assets and liabilities. Historically, we have used interest-rate swaps to manage the economic effect of variable rate interest obligations associated with our floating rate term loans so that the interest payable on the term loans effectively becomes fixed at a certain rate, thereby reducing the impact of future interest-rate changes on our future interest expense. As of June 30, 2017, we did not have any interest-rate swap agreement in place that would have the economic effect of modifying the variable interest obligations associated with our floating-rate term loans.

Currency Risk Management

We are exposed to fluctuations in the EUR-USD exchange rate on our investments in foreign operations in Europe. While we do not actively hedge against changes in foreign currency, we have mitigated the exposure of our investments in our European operations by denominating a portion of our debt in euros. At June 30, 2017, we had \$776.3 million of euro-denominated debt outstanding that qualifies as a hedge of a net investment in foreign operations. Refer to Note 8 to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion of net investment hedge activity in the period.

Periodically, we may utilize forward currency exchange contracts to manage our exposure to the variability of cash flows primarily related to the foreign exchange rate changes of future foreign currency transaction costs. In addition, we may utilize foreign currency forward contracts to protect the value of existing foreign currency assets and liabilities. Currently, we do not utilize foreign currency exchange contracts. We expect to continue to evaluate hedging opportunities for foreign currency in the future.

Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our significant contractual obligations as of June 30, 2017:

(Dollars in millions)	Total	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2019 - Fiscal 2020	Fiscal 2021 - Fiscal 2022	Thereafter
Long-term debt obligations ⁽¹⁾	\$ 2,046.2	\$ 22.3	\$ 39.5	\$ 1,554.0	\$ 430.4
Interest on long-term obligations ⁽²⁾	453.9	91.2	190.3	114.6	57.8
Capital lease obligations ⁽³⁾	53.3	2.3	5.3	6.4	39.3
Operating lease obligations ⁽⁴⁾	52.2	11.0	13.8	10.5	16.9
Purchase obligations ⁽⁵⁾	57.0	51.0	3.8	2.2	—
Other long-term liabilities ⁽⁶⁾	60.5	3.5	7.5	7.8	41.7
Total	\$ 2,723.1	\$ 181.3	\$ 260.2	\$ 1,695.5	\$ 586.1

- (1) Represents gross maturities of our long-term debt obligations excluding capital lease obligations as of June 30, 2017.
- (2) Represents estimated interest payments relating to our long-term obligations including capital lease obligations. Estimated future interest payments on our variable-rate debt obligations were calculated using the interest and exchange rates as of June 30, 2017.
- (3) Represents maturities of our capital lease obligations included within long-term debt as of June 30, 2017.
- (4) Represents minimum rental payments for operating leases having initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms.
- (5) Purchase obligations includes agreements to purchase goods or services that are enforceable, specify all significant terms, including the following: fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum or variable price provisions; and approximate timing of the transaction. Purchase obligations disclosed above may include estimates of the time period in which cash outflows will occur. Purchase orders entered into in the normal course of business and authorizations to purchase that involve no firm commitment from either party are excluded from the above table. In addition, contracts that can be unilaterally canceled with no termination fee or with proper notice are excluded from our total purchase obligations except for the amount of the termination fee or the minimum amount of goods that must be purchased during the requisite notice period.
- (6) Primarily relates to certain long-term employee-related liabilities for operations under programs that we have discontinued.

The table excludes our retirement and other post-retirement benefits ("OPEB") obligations. The timing and amount of payments for these obligations may be affected by a number of factors, including the funded status of the plans. In fiscal 2018, we are not required to make contributions to our plans to satisfy regulatory funding standards. Beyond fiscal 2018, the actual amounts required to be contributed are dependent upon, among other things, interest rates, underlying asset returns and the impact of legislative or regulatory actions related to pension funding obligations. Payments due under our OPEB plans are not required to be funded in advance, but are paid as medical costs are incurred by covered retiree populations, and are principally dependent upon the future cost of retiree medical benefits under our plans. Refer to Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further discussion.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table also excludes approximately \$15.4 million of funded deferred compensation payments owed as of June 30, 2017 to certain employees participating in our deferred compensation plan. The timing and amount of payments for these obligations are dependent on employee directed distributions, withdrawals and employment status. As part of the deferred compensation plan, we have a corresponding \$15.4 million of deferred compensation investments as of June 30, 2017, which will be used to fund future obligations to the participating employees.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

Other than operating leases and letters of credit under the senior secured credit facilities, we do not have any material off-balance sheet arrangements as of June 30, 2017. See Note 6 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further detail.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to cash flow and earnings fluctuations as a result of certain market risks. These market risks primarily relate to changes in interest rates associated with our long-term debt obligations and foreign exchange rate changes.

Interest Rate Risk

The Company has historically used interest-rate swaps to manage the economic effect of variable rate interest obligations associated with our floating-rate term loans so that the interest payable on the term loans effectively becomes fixed at a certain rate, thereby reducing the impact of future interest-rate changes on our future interest expense. As of June 30, 2017, we did not have any interest-rate swap agreements in place that would either have the economic effect of modifying the variable interest obligations associated with our floating-rate term loans or would be considered effective cash flow hedges for financial reporting purposes.

Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

By the nature of our global operations, we are exposed to cash flow and earnings fluctuations resulting from foreign exchange rate variation. These exposures are transactional and translational in nature. Since we manufacture and sell our products throughout the world, our foreign currency risk is diversified. Principal drivers of this diversified foreign exchange exposure include the European euro, British pound, Argentinean peso, Brazilian real and Australian dollar. Our transactional exposure arises from the purchase and sale of goods and services in currencies other than the functional currency of our operational units. We also have exposure related to the translation of financial statements of our foreign divisions into U.S. dollars, the functional currency of the parent. The financial statements of our operations outside the U.S. are measured using the local currency as the functional currency. Adjustments to translate the assets and liabilities of these foreign operations in U.S. dollars are accumulated as a component of other comprehensive income/(loss) utilizing period-end exchange rates. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses calculated by utilizing weighted average exchange rates for the period are included in the statements of operations in "other (income)/expense, net." Such foreign currency transaction gains and losses include inter-company loans denominated in non-U.S. dollar currencies.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Consolidated Financial Statements as of June 30, 2017 and 2016 and for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	64
Consolidated Statements of Operations	66
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss)	67
Consolidated Balance Sheets	68
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity/(Deficit)	69
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	70
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	71

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of
Catalent, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income/(loss), changes in shareholders' equity/(deficit), and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2017. Our audits also included the financial statement schedule listed in the Index at Item 15(a)(2). These financial statements and schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries at June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also, in our opinion, the related financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic financial statements taken as a whole, presents fairly in all material respects the information set forth therein.

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, Catalent, Inc. changed its recognition of current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity asset transfer, other than inventory as a result of the adoption of the amendments to the FASB Accounting Standards Codification resulting from Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-16, "Accounting for Income Taxes: Intra-Entity Asset Transfers of Assets Other than Inventory", effective July 1, 2016.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Catalent, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated August 28, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Iselin, New Jersey
August 28, 2017

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of
Catalent, Inc.

We have audited Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017 based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries' management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect and correct misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income/(loss), changes in shareholders' equity/(deficit), and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2017 of Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries and our report dated August 28, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Iselin, New Jersey
August 28, 2017

Catalent, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Operations
(Dollars in millions, except share and per share data)

	Year ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net revenue	\$ 2,075.4	\$ 1,848.1	\$ 1,830.8
Cost of sales	1,420.8	1,260.5	1,215.5
Gross margin	654.6	587.6	615.3
Selling, general and administrative expenses	402.6	358.1	337.3
Impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets	9.8	2.7	4.7
Restructuring and other	8.0	9.0	13.4
Operating earnings	234.2	217.8	259.9
Interest expense, net	90.1	88.5	105.0
Other (income)/expense, net	8.5	(15.6)	42.4
Earnings from continuing operations before income taxes	135.6	144.9	112.5
Income tax expense/(benefit)	25.8	33.7	(97.7)
Earnings from continuing operations	109.8	111.2	210.2
Net earnings/(loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax	—	—	0.1
Net earnings	109.8	111.2	210.3
Less: Net (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax	—	(0.3)	(1.9)
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.5	\$ 212.2

Earnings per share attributable to Catalent:

Basic

Net earnings	0.88	0.89	1.77
--------------	------	------	------

Diluted

Net earnings	0.87	0.89	1.75
--------------	------	------	------

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Catalent, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income/(Loss)
(Dollars in millions)

	Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net earnings	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.2	\$ 210.3
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax			
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(31.9)	(118.8)	(144.0)
Defined benefit pension plan	13.0	(9.1)	(6.4)
Available for sale investment adjustments	10.5	—	—
Deferred compensation	—	(3.8)	0.6
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax	(8.4)	(131.7)	(149.8)
Comprehensive income/(loss)	101.4	(20.5)	60.5
Comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	(0.3)	(1.9)
Comprehensive income/(loss) attributable to Catalent	\$ 101.4	\$ (20.2)	\$ 62.4

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Catalent, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(Dollars in millions except per share data)

	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 288.3	\$ 131.6
Trade receivables, net	488.8	414.8
Inventories	184.9	154.8
Prepaid expenses and other	97.8	89.0
Total current assets	1,059.8	790.2
Property, plant, and equipment, net	995.9	905.8
Other assets:		
Goodwill	1,044.1	996.5
Other intangibles, net	273.1	294.0
Deferred income taxes	53.9	37.5
Other	27.5	67.1
Total assets	\$ 3,454.3	\$ 3,091.1
LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE NONCONTROLLING INTEREST, AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term obligations and other short-term borrowings	\$ 24.6	\$ 27.7
Accounts payable	163.2	143.7
Other accrued liabilities	281.2	219.8
Total current liabilities	469.0	391.2
Long-term obligations, less current portion	2,055.1	1,832.8
Pension liability	129.5	151.0
Deferred income taxes	31.7	41.4
Other liabilities	45.5	38.8
Commitment and contingencies (see Note 14)	—	—
Shareholders' equity/(deficit):		
Common stock \$0.01 par value; 1.0 billion and 1.0 billion shares authorized in 2017 and 2016, respectively; 125,049,867 and 124,712,240 shares issued and outstanding in 2017 and 2016, respectively.	1.3	1.2
Preferred stock \$0.01 par value; 100 million and 100 million authorized in 2017 and 2016, respectively, 0 issued and outstanding in 2017 and 2016.	—	—
Additional paid in capital	1,992.0	1,976.5
Accumulated deficit	(955.7)	(1,036.1)
Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)	(314.1)	(305.7)
Total shareholders' equity	723.5	635.9
Total liabilities, redeemable noncontrolling interest and shareholders' equity	\$ 3,454.3	\$ 3,091.1

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Catalent, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity/(Deficit)
(Dollars in millions, except share data in thousands)

	Shares of Common Stock	Common Stock	Additional Paid in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss)/Income	Noncontrolling Interest	Total Shareholders' Equity/(Deficit)
Balance at June 30, 2014	74,821.3	0.7	1,031.4	(1,379.1)	(24.2)	(0.6)	(371.8)
Equity contribution	48,875.0	0.5	946.1				946.6
Stock option exercises	623.0						
Equity compensation			9.0				9.0
Cash paid, in lieu of equity, for tax withholding			(10.3)				(10.3)
Noncontrolling interest ownership changes			(2.5)			1.0	(1.5)
Net earnings				212.2		(0.4)	211.8
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax					(149.8)		(149.8)
Balance at June 30, 2015	124,319.3	1.2	1,973.7	(1,166.9)	(174.0)	—	634.0
Cumulative effect of stock compensation standard adoption			1.0	19.3			20.3
Stock option exercises	392.9						
Equity compensation			10.8				10.8
Cash paid, in lieu of equity, for tax withholding			(8.7)				(8.7)
Noncontrolling interest ownership changes			(0.3)			—	(0.3)
Net earnings				111.5		—	111.5
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax					(131.7)		(131.7)
Balance at June 30, 2016	124,712.2	1.2	1,976.5	(1,036.1)	(305.7)	—	635.9
Cumulative effect of a change in accounting for income taxes (Note 1)			—	(29.4)			(29.4)
Stock option exercises	337.7	0.1					0.1
Equity compensation			20.9				20.9
Cash paid, in lieu of equity, for tax withholding			(5.4)				(5.4)
Net earnings				109.8			109.8
Other comprehensive income/(loss), net of tax					(8.4)		(8.4)
Balance at June 30, 2017	125,049.9	\$ 1.3	\$ 1,992.0	\$ (955.7)	\$ (314.1)	\$ —	\$ 723.5

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Catalent, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(Dollars in millions)

	Year ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Net earnings/(loss)	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.2	\$ 210.3
Net earnings/(loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	0.1
Earnings from continuing operations	109.8	111.2	210.2
Adjustments to reconcile (loss)/earnings from continued operations to net cash from operations:			
Depreciation and amortization	146.5	140.6	140.8
Non-cash foreign currency transaction (gains)/losses, net	7.8	(10.9)	(16.4)
Amortization and write off of debt financing costs	6.8	4.7	16.0
Impairments charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets	9.8	2.7	4.7
Non-cash gain on acquisition	—	—	(8.9)
Call premium and financing fees paid	—	—	12.6
Equity compensation	20.9	10.8	9.0
Provision/(benefit) for deferred income taxes	(1.3)	(15.3)	(120.7)
Provision for bad debts and inventory	11.0	13.2	12.7
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
(Increase)/decrease in trade receivables	(54.9)	(54.1)	(7.5)
(Increase)/decrease in inventories	(13.5)	(35.4)	(19.2)
Increase/(decrease) in accounts payable	9.9	21.4	(11.7)
Other assets/accrued liabilities, net - current and non-current	46.7	(33.6)	(49.9)
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities from continuing operations	299.5	155.3	171.7
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities from discontinued operations	—	—	0.1
Net cash provided by/(used in) operating activities	299.5	155.3	171.8
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Acquisition of property and equipment and other productive assets	(139.8)	(139.6)	(141.0)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	0.7	1.9	—
Payment for acquisitions, net	(169.9)	—	(130.8)
Net cash provided by/(used in) investing activities	(309.0)	(137.7)	(271.8)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Net change in other borrowings	(5.8)	2.3	—
Proceeds from borrowing, net	397.4	—	150.4
Payments related to long-term obligations	(218.5)	(18.6)	(879.8)
Call premium and financing fees paid	(6.4)	—	(12.6)
Purchase of redeemable noncontrolling interest shares	—	(5.8)	—
Equity contribution	—	—	948.8
Cash paid, in lieu of equity, for tax withholding obligation	(5.4)	(8.7)	(10.3)
Net cash (used in)/provided by financing activities	161.3	(30.8)	196.5
Effect of foreign currency on cash	4.9	(6.5)	(19.6)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH AND EQUIVALENTS	156.7	(19.7)	76.9
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	131.6	151.3	74.4
CASH AND EQUIVALENTS AT END OF PERIOD	\$ 288.3	\$ 131.6	\$ 151.3
SUPPLEMENTARY CASH FLOW INFORMATION:			
Interest paid	\$ 80.8	\$ 82.4	\$ 107.1
Income taxes paid, net	\$ 39.8	\$ 40.6	\$ 34.0

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Catalent, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Business

Catalent, Inc. ("Catalent" or the "Company") directly and wholly owns PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC ("Intermediate Holdings"). Intermediate Holdings directly and wholly owns Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (the "Operating Company"). The financial results of Catalent are primarily comprised of the financial results of the Operating Company and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

In July 2014, the Company's effectuated a 70-for-1 stock split of its outstanding common stock (the "stock split"). On the effective date of the stock split, (i) each outstanding share of common stock was increased to seventy shares of common stock, (ii) the number of shares of common stock issuable under each outstanding option to purchase common stock was proportionately increased on a one-to-seventy basis, (iii) the exercise price of each outstanding option to purchase common stock was proportionately decreased on a one-to-seventy basis, and (iv) the number of shares underlying each restricted stock unit was proportionately increased on a one-to-seventy basis. All of the share and per share information referenced throughout the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the stock split.

On July 31, 2014, the Company commenced an initial public offering (the "IPO") of its common stock (the "Common Stock"), in which it sold a total of 48.9 million shares at a price of \$20.50 per share, before underwriting discounts and commissions. Net of these discounts and commissions and other offering expenses, the Company's proceeds from the IPO, including the underwriters' over-allotment option, were \$952.2 million, which it used to fully redeem the outstanding 9.75% senior subordinated notes due 2017, redeem the outstanding 7.85% senior notes due 2018, repay portions of the Company's unsecured term loan, and pay certain pre-IPO shareholders an advisory agreement termination fee of \$29.8 million (recorded within other income/(expense), net on the consolidated statement of operations), and pursue other corporate purposes. The Company's common stock began trading on the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") under the symbol "CTLT" as of the IPO.

On March 9, 2015, three pre-IPO shareholders (collectively the "selling stockholders") completed a secondary offering of 27.3 million shares of the Company's common stock, including 3.6 million shares sold pursuant to the over-allotment option granted to the underwriters at a price of \$29.50 per share before underwriting discounts and commissions. On June 2, 2015, the selling stockholders completed an additional secondary offering of 16.1 million shares, including 2.1 million shares sold pursuant to the over-allotment option, at a price of \$29.00 per share, before underwriting discounts and commissions. On June 6, 2016, the selling stockholders completed a secondary offering of 10.0 million shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$24.85 per share before underwriting discounts and commissions. On September 6, 2016, two of the selling stockholders completed a final secondary offering of their remaining shares totaling approximately 19.0 million shares, at a price of \$23.85 per share before underwriting discounts and commissions. The Company did not sell any stock in any of the secondary offerings and did not receive any proceeds of the sales.

The Company is the leading global provider of advanced delivery technologies and development solutions for drugs, biologics and consumer and animal health products. Its oral, injectable, and respiratory delivery technologies address the full diversity of the pharmaceutical industry including small molecules, large molecule biologics and consumer and animal health products. Through its extensive capabilities and deep expertise in product development, it helps its customers take products to market faster, including nearly half of new drug products approved by the Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") in the last decade. Its advanced delivery technology platforms, its proven formulation, manufacturing and regulatory expertise, and its broad and deep intellectual property enable its customers to develop more products and better treatments for patients and consumers. Across both development and delivery, its commitment to reliably supply its customers' and their patient's needs is the foundation for the value it provides; annually, it produces approximately 72 billion doses for nearly 7,000 customer products, or approximately 1 in every 20 doses of such products taken each year by patients and consumers around the world. The Company believes that through its investments in growth-enabling capacity and capabilities, its ongoing focus on operational and quality excellence, the sales of existing customer products, the introduction of new customer products, its innovation activities and patents, and its entry into new markets, it will continue to benefit from attractive and differentiated margins, and realize the growth potential from these areas.

Reportable Segments

For financial reporting purposes, the Company presents three financial reporting segments based on criteria established by those accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"): Softgel Technologies, Drug Delivery Solutions and Clinical Supply Services.

Softgel Technologies

Through our Softgel Technologies segment, the Company provide formulation, development and manufacturing services for soft capsules, or "softgels," which it first commercialized in the 1930s and have continually enhanced. The Company is the market leader in overall softgel manufacturing, and hold the leading market position in the prescription arena. Its principal softgel technologies include traditional softgel capsules, in which the shell is made of animal-derived gelatin, and Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules, in which the shell is made from plant-derived materials. Softgel capsules are used in a broad range of customer products, including prescription drugs, over-the-counter medications, dietary supplements and unit-dose cosmetics. Softgel capsules encapsulate liquid, paste or oil-based active compounds in solution or suspension within an outer shell, filling and sealing the capsule simultaneously. The Company typically perform all encapsulation for a product within one of our softgel facilities, with active ingredients provided by customers or sourced directly by the Company. Softgels have historically been used to solve formulation challenges or technical issues for a specific drug, to help improve the clinical performance of compounds, to provide important market differentiation, particularly for over-the-counter compounds, and to provide safe handling of hormonal, potent and cytotoxic drugs. The Company also participates in the softgel vitamin, mineral and supplement business in selected regions around the world. With the 2001 introduction of our plant-derived softgel shell, Vegicaps capsules, consumer health manufacturers have been able to extend the softgel dose form to a broader range of active ingredients and serve patient/consumer populations that were previously inaccessible due to religious, dietary or cultural preferences. In recent years, the Company has extended this platform to pharmaceutical products via our OptiShell offering. Our Vegicaps and OptiShell capsules are protected by patents in most major global markets. Physician and patient studies we have conducted have demonstrated a preference for softgels versus traditional tablet and hard capsule dose forms in terms of ease of swallowing, real or perceived speed of delivery, ability to remove or eliminate unpleasant odor or taste and, for physicians, perceived improved patient adherence with dosing regimens. Representative customers of Softgel Technologies include Pfizer, Novartis, Bayer, GlaxoSmithKline, Teva, Johnson & Johnson and Allergan.

On February 14, 2017, the Company acquired Accucaps, a Canada-based developer and manufacturer of over-the-counter, high potency and conventional pharmaceutical softgels. The acquisition complements Catalent's global consumer health and prescription pharmaceutical softgel capabilities and capacity with the addition of a portfolio of products and two state-of-the-art facilities offering integrated softgel development and manufacturing and packaging, strengthening its ability to offer customers turnkey solutions.

Drug Delivery Solutions

The Company's Drug Delivery Solutions segment provides various complex advanced formulation delivery technologies, and related integrated solutions including: development and manufacturing of a broad range of oral dose forms including fast-dissolve tablets and both proprietary and conventional controlled release products, and delivery of pharmaceuticals, biologics and biosimilars administered via injection, inhalation and ophthalmic routes, using both traditional and advanced technologies. Representative customers of Drug Delivery Solutions include Pfizer, GlaxoSmithKline, Roche, Teva, Eli Lilly, Johnson & Johnson and Allergan.

The Company provides comprehensive pre-formulation, development, and both clinical and commercial scale for most traditional and advanced oral solid dose formats, including uncoated and coated tablets, powder/pellet/bead-filled two-piece hard capsules, lozenges, powders and other forms for immediate and modified release prescription, consumer and animal health products. The Company has substantial experience developing and scaling up products requiring accelerated development timelines, specialized handling, complex technology transfers, or specialized manufacturing processes.

The Company launched its orally dissolving tablet business in 1986 with the introduction of Zydis tablets, a unique oral dosage form that is freeze-dried in its package, can be swallowed without water, and typically dissolves in the mouth in less than three seconds. Most often used for indications, drugs and patient groups that can benefit from rapid oral disintegration, the Zydis technology is utilized in a wide range of products and indications, including treatments for a variety of central nervous system-related conditions such as migraines, Parkinson's Disease, schizophrenia, and pain relief and consumer healthcare products targeting allergy relief. Zydis tablets continue to be used in new ways by the Company's customers as it extends the application of the technology to new categories, such as for immunotherapies, vaccines and biologics delivery.

The Company's range of injectable manufacturing offerings includes filling drugs or biologics into pre-filled syringes and glass-free ADVASEPT vials, with flexibility to accommodate other formats within the Company's existing network, increasingly focused on complex pharmaceuticals and biologics. With its range of technologies the Company is able to meet a wide range of specifications, timelines and budgets. The Company believes that the complexity of the manufacturing process, the importance of experience and know-how, regulatory compliance, and high start-up capital requirements provide the Company with a substantial competitive advantage in the market. For example, blow-fill-seal is an advanced aseptic processing technology, which uses a continuous process to form, fill with drug, and seal a plastic container in a sterile environment. Blow-fill-seal units are currently used for a variety of pharmaceuticals in liquid form, such as respiratory, ophthalmic and otic products. The Company is a leader in the outsourced blow-fill-seal market, and operate one of the largest capacity commercial manufacturing blow-fill-seal facilities in the world. The Company's sterile blow-fill-seal manufacturing has significant capacity and flexibility with regard to manufacturing configurations. This business provides flexible and scalable solutions for unit-dose delivery of complex formulations such as suspensions and emulsions. Further, the business provides engineering and manufacturing solutions related to complex containers. The Company's regulatory expertise can lead to decreased time to commercialization, and its dedicated development production lines support feasibility, stability and clinical runs. The Company plans to continue to expand our product line in existing and new markets, and in higher margin specialty products with additional respiratory, ophthalmic, injectable and nasal applications.

The Company's fast-growing biologics offerings include its formulation development and cell-line manufacturing based on our advanced and patented GPEX technology, which is used to develop stable, high-yielding mammalian cell lines for both innovator and biosimilar biologic compounds. The Company's GPEX technology can provide rapid cell-line development, high biologics production yields, flexibility and versatility. The Company believes its development-stage SMARTag next-generation antibody-drug conjugate technology will provide more precision targeting for delivery of drugs to tumors or other locations, with improved safety versus existing technologies. The Company's biologics facility in Madison, Wisconsin has the current capability and capacity to produce clinical-scale biologic supplies, with a commercial-capable suite under construction; combined with offerings from its other businesses and external partners, the Company provides the broadest range of technologies and services supporting the development and launch of new biologic entities, biosimilars or biobetters to bring a product from gene to market commercialization, faster.

The Company also offers analytical chemical and cell-based testing and scientific services, stability testing, respiratory products formulation and manufacturing, micronization and particle engineering services, regulatory consulting, and bioanalytical testing for biologic products. The Company's respiratory product capabilities include development and manufacturing services for inhaled products for delivery via metered dose inhalers, dry powder inhalers and intra-nasal sprays. The Company also provides formulation development and clinical and commercial manufacturing for conventional and specialty oral dose forms. The Company provides global regulatory and clinical support services for its customers' regulatory and clinical strategies during all stages of development. Demand for its offerings is driven by the need for scientific expertise and depth and breadth of services offered, as well as by the reliable supply thereof, including quality, execution and performance.

Clinical Supply Services

The Company's Clinical Supply Services segment provides manufacturing, packaging, storage, distribution and inventory management for drugs and biologics in clinical trials. It offers customers flexible solutions for clinical supplies production, and provides distribution and inventory management support for both simple and complex clinical trials. This includes over-encapsulation where needed; supplying placebos, comparator drug procurement and clinical packages and kits for physicians and patients; inventory management; investigator kit ordering and fulfillment; and return supply reconciliation and reporting. The Company supports trials in all regions of the world through our facilities and distribution network. In fiscal 2016, the Company commenced an expansion of its Singapore facility by building new flexible cGMP space, and the Company introduced clinical supply services at its 100,000 square foot facility in Japan, expanding its Asia Pacific capabilities. Additionally, in fiscal 2013, the Company established its first clinical supply services facility in China as a joint venture and assumed full ownership in fiscal 2015. The Company is the leading provider of integrated development solutions and one of the leading providers of clinical trial supplies.

Basis of Presentation

These financial statements include all of the Company's subsidiaries, including those operating outside the United States ("U.S.") and are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. All significant transactions among the Company's businesses have been eliminated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates include, but are not limited to, allowance for doubtful accounts, inventory and long-lived asset valuation, goodwill and other intangible asset valuation and impairment, equity-based compensation, income taxes, and pension plan asset and liability valuation. Actual amounts may differ from these estimated amounts.

Foreign Currency Translation

The financial statements of the Company's operations outside the U.S. are generally measured using the local currency as the functional currency. Adjustments to translate the assets and liabilities of these foreign operations into U.S. dollars are accumulated as a component of other comprehensive income/(loss) utilizing period-end exchange rates. The currency fluctuation related to certain long-term inter-company loans deemed to not be repayable in the foreseeable future have been recorded within the cumulative translation adjustment, a component of other comprehensive income/(loss). In addition, the currency fluctuation associated with the portion of the Company's euro-denominated debt designated as a net investment hedge is included as a component of other comprehensive income/(loss). Foreign currency transaction gains and losses calculated by utilizing weighted average exchange rates for the period are included in the statements of operations in "other (income)/expense, net." Such foreign currency transaction gains and losses include inter-company loans that are repayable in the foreseeable future.

Revenue Recognition

In accordance with *Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 605 Revenue Recognition*, the Company recognizes revenue when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, product delivery has occurred or the services have been rendered, the price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. In cases where the Company has multiple contracts with the same customer, the Company evaluates those contracts to assess if the contracts are linked or are separate arrangements. Factors the Company considers include the timing of negotiation, interdependency with other contracts or elements and payment terms. The Company and its customers generally view each contract as a separate arrangement.

Manufacturing and packaging service revenue is recognized upon delivery of the product in accordance with the terms of the contract, which specify when transfer of title and risk of loss occurs. Some of the Company's manufacturing contracts with its customers have annual minimum purchase requirements. At the end of the contract year, revenue is recognized for the unfilled purchase obligation in accordance with the contract terms. Development service contracts generally take the form of a fee-for-service arrangement. After the Company has evidence of an arrangement, the price is determinable and there is a reasonable expectation regarding payment, the Company recognizes revenue at the point in time the service obligation is completed and accepted by the customer. Examples of output measures include a formulation report, analytical and stability testing, clinical batch production or packaging and the storage and distribution of a customer's clinical trial material. Development service revenue is primarily driven by the Company's Drug Delivery Solutions segment.

Arrangements containing multiple elements, including service arrangements, are accounted for in accordance with the provisions of *ASC 605-25 Revenue Recognition—Multiple-Element Arrangements*. The Company determines the separate units of account in accordance with ASC 605-25. If the deliverable meets the criteria of a separate unit of accounting, the arrangement consideration is allocated to each element based upon its relative selling price. In determining the best evidence of selling price of a unit of account the Company utilizes vendor-specific objective evidence ("VSOE"), which is the price the Company charges when the deliverable is sold separately. When VSOE is not available, management uses relevant third-party evidence ("TPE") of selling price, if available. When neither VSOE nor TPE of selling price exists, management uses its best estimate of selling price.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

All liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less are considered to be cash and equivalents. The carrying value of these cash equivalents approximates fair value.

Receivables and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Trade receivables are primarily comprised of amounts owed to the Company through its operating activities and are presented net of an allowance for doubtful accounts. The Company monitors past due accounts on an ongoing basis and establishes appropriate reserves to cover probable losses. An account is considered past due on the first day after its due date. The Company makes judgments as to its ability to collect outstanding receivables and provides allowances when it concludes that all or a portion of the receivable will not be collected. The Company determines its allowance by considering a number of factors, including the length of time accounts receivable are past due, the Company's previous loss history, the specific customer's ability to pay its obligation to the Company, and the condition of the general economy and the customer's industry.

Concentrations of Credit Risk and Major Customers

Concentration of credit risk, with respect to accounts receivable, is limited due to the large number of customers and their dispersion across different geographic areas. The customers are primarily concentrated in the pharmaceutical and healthcare industry. The Company normally does not require collateral or any other security to support credit sales. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers' financial conditions and maintains reserves for credit losses. Such losses historically have been within the Company's expectations. No single customer exceeded 10% of revenue during the fiscal years ended 2017, 2016 and 2015 or 10% of accounts receivable as of the years ended 2017 and 2016.

Inventories

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost or market, using the first-in, first-out ("FIFO") method. The Company provides reserves for excess, obsolete or slow-moving inventory based on changes in customer demand, technology developments or other economic factors. Inventory consists of costs associated with raw material, labor and overhead.

Goodwill

The Company accounts for purchased goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives in accordance with ASC 350 *Goodwill, Intangible and Other Assets*. Under ASC 350, goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized, but instead are tested for impairment at least annually. The Company's annual goodwill impairment test was conducted as of April 1, 2017. The Company assesses goodwill for possible impairment by comparing the carrying value of its reporting units to their fair values. The Company determines the fair value of its reporting units utilizing estimated future discounted cash flows and incorporates assumptions that it believes marketplace participants would utilize. In addition, the Company uses comparative market information and other factors to corroborate the discounted cash flow results.

Property and Equipment and Other Definite Lived Intangible Assets

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation expense is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, including leasehold improvements and capital lease assets that are amortized over the shorter of their useful lives or the terms of the respective leases. The Company generally uses the following range of useful lives for its property and equipment categories: buildings and improvements—5 to 50 years; machinery and equipment—3 to 10 years; and furniture and fixtures—3 to 7 years. Depreciation expense was \$102.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, \$94.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016, and \$94.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. Depreciation expense includes amortization of assets related to capital leases. The Company charges repairs and maintenance costs to expense as incurred. The amount of capitalized interest was immaterial for all periods presented.

Intangible assets with finite lives, primarily including customer relationships, patents and trademarks are amortized over their useful lives. The Company evaluates the recoverability of its other long-lived assets, including amortizing intangible assets, if circumstances indicate impairment may have occurred pursuant to *ASC 360 Property, Plant and Equipment*. This analysis is performed by comparing the respective carrying values of the assets to the current and expected future cash flows, on an un-discounted basis, to be generated from such assets. If such analysis indicates that the carrying value of these assets is not recoverable, the carrying value of such assets is reduced to fair value through a charge to the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Fair value is determined based on assumptions the Company believes marketplace participants would utilize and comparable marketplace information in similar arm's length transactions. The Company recorded impairment charges related to definite lived intangible assets and property, plant and equipment, net of gains on sale, of approximately \$9.8 million, \$2.7 million and \$4.7 million, for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, respectively.

Post-Retirement and Pension Plans

The Company sponsors various retirement and pension plans, including defined benefit retirement plans and defined contribution retirement plans. The measurement of the related benefit obligations and the net periodic benefit costs recorded each year are based upon actuarial computations, which require management's judgment as to certain assumptions. These assumptions include the discount rates used in computing the present value of the benefit obligations and the net periodic benefit costs, the expected future rate of salary increases (for pay-related plans) and the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets (for funded plans). The Company uses the corridor approach to amortize actuarial gains and losses.

Effective June 30, 2016, the approach used to estimate the service and interest components of net periodic benefit cost for benefit plans was changed to provide a more precise measurement of service and interest costs. Historically, the Company estimated these service and interest components utilizing a single weighted-average discount rate derived from the yield curve used to measure the benefit obligation at the beginning of the period. Going forward, the Company has elected to utilize an approach that discounts the individual expected cash flows using the applicable spot rates derived from the yield curve over the projected

cash flow period. The Company has accounted for this change as a change in accounting estimate that is inseparable from a change in accounting principle and accordingly has accounted for it prospectively.

The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is based on the target asset allocation and the average expected rate of growth for the asset classes invested. The average expected rate of growth is derived from a combination of historic returns, current market indicators, the expected risk premium for each asset class and the opinion of professional advisors. The Company uses a measurement date of June 30 for all its retirement and postretirement benefit plans.

Derivative Instruments, Hedging Activities, and Fair Value

Derivatives Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company is exposed to certain risks arising from both its business operations and economic conditions. The Company principally manages its exposures to a wide variety of business and operational risks through management of its core business activities. The Company manages economic risks, including interest-rate, liquidity, and credit risk primarily by managing the amount, sources and duration of its debt funding and the use of derivative financial instruments. Specifically, the Company enters into derivative financial instruments to manage exposures that arise from business activities that result in the receipt or payment of future known and uncertain cash amounts, the value of which are determined by interest rates. The Company's derivative financial instruments are used to manage differences in the amount, timing, and duration of the Company's known or expected cash receipts and its known or expected cash payments principally related to the Company's borrowings. The Company does not net any of its derivative positions under master netting arrangements.

Specifically, the Company is exposed to fluctuations in the EUR-USD exchange rate on its investments in foreign operations in Europe. While the Company does not actively hedge against changes in foreign currency, it has mitigated the exposure of investments in its European operations through a net-investment hedge by denominating a portion of its debt in euros.

Fair Value

The Company is required to measure certain assets and liabilities at fair value, either upon initial measurement or for subsequent accounting or reporting. The Company uses fair value extensively in the initial measurement of net assets acquired in a business combination and when accounting for and reporting on certain financial instruments. The Company estimates fair value using an exit price approach, which requires, among other things, that it determine the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly market. The determination of an exit price is considered from the perspective of market participants, considering the highest and best use of assets and, for liabilities, assuming the risk of non-performance will be the same before and after the transfer. A single estimate of fair value results from a complex series of judgments about future events and uncertainties and relies heavily on estimates and assumptions. When estimating fair value, depending on the nature and complexity of the assets or liability, the Company may use one or all of the following approaches:

- Market approach, which is based on market prices and other information from market transactions involving identical or comparable assets or liabilities.
- Cost approach, which is based on the cost to acquire or construct comparable assets less an allowance for functional and/or economic obsolescence.
- Income approach, which is based on the present value of the future stream of net cash flows.

These fair value methodologies depend on the following types of inputs:

- Quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets (called Level 1 inputs).
- Quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are directly or indirectly observable (called Level 2 inputs).
- Unobservable inputs that reflect estimates and assumptions (called Level 3 inputs).

Certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (NAV) (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

Self-Insurance

The Company is partially self-insured for certain employee health benefits and partially self-insured for property losses and casualty claims. The Company accrues for losses based upon experience and actuarial assumptions, including provisions for losses incurred but not reported.

Shipping and Handling

The Company includes shipping and handling costs in cost of sales in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Shipping and handling revenue received was immaterial for all periods presented and is presented within net revenues.

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss), which is reported in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity, consists of net earnings/(loss), foreign currency translation, deferred compensation, and minimum pension liability changes.

Research and Development Costs

The Company expenses research and development costs as incurred. It records costs incurred in connection with the development of new offerings and manufacturing process improvements within selling, general, and administrative expenses. Such research and development costs amounted to \$7.0 million, \$7.6 million and \$12.2 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, respectively. The Company records within cost of sales the costs it incurred in connection with the research and development services that it provided to customers and services it performed for customers in support of the commercial manufacturing process. This second type of research and development costs amounted to \$45.8 million, \$47.4 million and \$41.3 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015, respectively.

Earnings / (Loss) Per Share

The Company reports net earnings (loss) per share in accordance with *ASC 260 Earnings per Share*. Under ASC 260, basic earnings per share, which excludes dilution, is computed by dividing net earnings or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted earnings per share reflects the potential dilution due to securities that could be exercised or converted into common shares, and is computed by dividing net earnings or loss available to common stockholders by the weighted average of common shares outstanding plus the dilutive potential common shares. Diluted earnings per share include as appropriate in-the-money stock options and outstanding restricted stock units using the treasury stock method. During a loss period, the assumed exercise of in-the-money stock options has an anti-dilutive effect and therefore, these instruments are excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share in a loss period.

Income Taxes

In accordance with *ASC 740 Income Taxes*, the Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method. The asset and liability method requires recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for expected future tax consequences of temporary differences that currently exist between tax bases and financial reporting bases of the Company's assets and liabilities. The Company measures deferred tax assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in the respective jurisdictions in which it operates. In assessing the ability to realize deferred tax assets, the Company considers whether it is more likely than not that the Company will be able to realize some or all of the deferred tax assets. The calculation of the Company's tax liabilities involves dealing with uncertainties in the application of complex tax regulations in each of its tax jurisdictions. The number of years with open tax audits varies by tax jurisdiction. A number of years may lapse before a particular matter is audited and finally resolved. The Company applies ASC 740 to determine the accounting for uncertain tax positions. This standard clarifies the accounting for income taxes, by prescribing a minimum recognition threshold a tax position is required to meet before the Company may recognize the position in its financial statements. The standard also provides guidance on derecognition, measurement, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

Equity-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for its equity-based compensation in accordance with *ASC 718 Compensation—Stock Compensation*. Under ASC 718, companies recognize compensation expense using a fair value based method for costs related to share-based payments, including stock options and restricted stock units. The expense is measured based on the grant date fair value of the awards, and the expense is recorded over the applicable requisite service period. Forfeitures are recognized as and when they occur. In the absence of an observable market price for a share-based award, the fair value is based upon a valuation methodology that takes into consideration various factors, including the exercise price of the award, the expected term of the award, the current price of the underlying shares, the expected volatility of the underlying share price based on peer companies, the expected dividends on the underlying shares and the risk-free interest rate.

The terms of the Company's equity-based compensation plans permit an employee holding vested stock options to elect to have the Company withhold a portion of the shares otherwise issuable upon the employee's exercise of the option, a so-called "net settlement transaction," as a means of paying the exercise price, meeting tax withholding requirements, or both.

Marketable Securities

Marketable securities consist of investments that have a readily determinable fair value based on quoted market price of the investment, which is considered a Level 1 fair value measurement. Under *ASC 320, Investments—Debt and Equity Securities*, these investments are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair value in other current assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. Unrealized holding gains and losses are reported within accumulated other comprehensive income. Under the Company's accounting policy, a decline in the fair value of marketable securities is deemed to be "other than temporary" and such marketable securities are generally considered to be impaired if their fair value is less than the Company's cost basis for a period based on the particular facts and circumstances surrounding the investment. If a decline in the fair value of a marketable security below the Company's cost basis is determined to be other than temporary, such marketable security is written down to its estimated fair value as a new cost basis and the amount of the write-down is included in earnings as an impairment charge.

Recent Financial Accounting Standards

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In January 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the "FASB") issued *Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2017-04, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which eliminates Step 2 of the current goodwill impairment test, the requirement to calculate the implied fair value of goodwill in measuring the goodwill impairment charge. Instead, under this update, the impairment charge will be measured based on the excess of a reporting unit's carrying value over its fair value. The ASU will be effective for public reporting entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company early adopted this guidance during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017 and applied the guidance prospectively. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In October 2016, the FASB issued *ASU 2016-16, Accounting for Income Taxes: Intra-Entity Asset Transfers of Assets Other than Inventory*, which reduces the complexity in accounting for income taxes by requiring the recognition of current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity asset transfer, other than inventory, when the transfer occurs. Historically, the income tax consequence of these transactions was not recognized until the asset was sold to an outside party. The guidance will be applied on a modified retrospective basis with a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the beginning of the period of adoption. The ASU will be effective for publicly reporting entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted only in the first interim period of a fiscal year. The Company elected to adopt ASU 2016-16 effective July 1, 2016, which resulted in a cumulative-effect adjustment of \$29.4 million charged to the opening balance of the accumulated deficit, reduction to other non-current and current assets of \$45.6 million and \$6.6 million, respectively, increase in deferred tax assets of \$19.6 million, and reduction of deferred tax liabilities of \$3.2 million. The impact on net earnings and earnings per share in the current period was not material.

In May 2015, the FASB issued *ASU No. 2015-07 Disclosures for Investments in Certain Entities That Calculate Net Asset Value per Share (or Its Equivalent)*, which removes the requirement to categorize within the fair value hierarchy all investments for which fair value is measured using the net asset value per share practical expedient. This guidance also removes the requirement to make certain disclosures for all investments that are eligible to be measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient. Rather, such disclosures are limited to investments for which the entity has elected to measure the fair value using that practical expedient. This guidance is effective retrospectively for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2015. The Company has adopted ASU 2015-07 effective July 1, 2016, the beginning of its fiscal year ending June 30, 2017, in accordance with the FASB's disclosure simplification initiatives. The adoption did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued *ASU No. 2014-15 Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern*, which requires management to evaluate, for each annual and interim reporting period, whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date the financial statements are issued or are available to be issued. If substantial doubt is raised, additional disclosures around management's plan to alleviate these doubts are required. This update will become effective for all annual periods ending after December 15, 2016 and interim periods within annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The adoption of the standard did not have any impact on current disclosures in the Company's consolidated financial statements.

New Accounting Standards Not Adopted as of June 30, 2017

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting*, which clarifies when an entity will apply modification accounting for changes to stock based compensation arrangements. Modification accounting applies if the value, vesting conditions or classification of the awards changes. The ASU will be effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within those annual periods. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-07, *Compensation—Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost*, which requires entities to report the service cost component of the net periodic benefit cost in the same income statement line as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by employees during the reporting period. The other components of the net benefit costs will be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost and below the income from operations subtotal. The ASU will be effective for public reporting entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those years. Early adoption is permitted in the first interim period of a fiscal year. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business*, which provides additional guidance on the definition of a business to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions of assets or businesses. The ASU will be effective for public reporting entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within those fiscal years. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15 *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which provides clarification on the presentation and classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The guidance will be effective for publicly reporting entities in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted in any interim or annual period. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02 *Leases (Topic 842)*, which will supersede ASC 840 *Leases*. The new guidance requires lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheets for the rights and obligations created by those leases. The guidance requires enhanced disclosures regarding the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases and will be effective for publicly reporting entities in annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted. The guidance is required to be adopted using the modified retrospective approach. The Company anticipates that most of its operating lease will result in the recognition of additional assets and corresponding liabilities on its Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company continues to evaluate the impact of adopting this guidance and its implication on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09 *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which will supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance. The new guidance's core principle is that a company will recognize revenue when it transfers control of a promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In doing so, the new guidance creates a five-step model that requires a company to exercise judgment when considering the terms of the contracts and all relevant facts and circumstances. The five steps require a company to identify customer contracts, identify the separate performance obligations, determine the transaction price, allocate the transaction price to the separate performance obligations and recognize revenue when each performance obligation is satisfied. On July 9, 2015, the FASB approved a one-year deferral of the effective date, so that the new guidance will be effective for publicly reporting entities for annual and interim periods beginning after December 15, 2017. The new guidance allows for either full retrospective adoption, where the standard is applied to all periods presented, or modified retrospective adoption where the standard is applied only to the most current period presented in the financial statements. Early adoption is permitted. The Company has identified its revenue streams, reviewed the initial impacts of adopting of the new standard on those revenue streams, and appointed a governance committee and project management leader. While the Company is continuing to assess all potential impacts of the standard, it has preliminarily assessed that the most significant impact relates to revenue recognition in certain contractual arrangements containing minimum volume commitments where the price is not fixed or determinable pursuant to the terms of the agreement. Under the current standard, revenue recognition for such arrangements is deferred until the price is fixed and determinable, while, under the new standard, such price will be accounted for as a variable consideration and might be recognized earlier provided that the Company can reliably estimate the amount expected to be realized. The Company does not expect the timing of revenue recognition for other arrangements to significantly change.

2. BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

During the year ended June 30, 2017, the Company completed acquisitions which were immaterial, individually and in the aggregate, to the overall consolidated financial position and results of operations of the Company. Notably, in September 2016, the Company acquired 100% of the shares of Pharmatek Laboratories, Inc. ("Pharmatek"), a contract drug development and clinical manufacturing company. The acquired business is based in the U.S. and is included in the Drug Delivery Solutions segment. Additionally, in February 2017, the Company acquired 100% of the shares of Accucaps Industries Limited ("Accucaps"), a company that develops and manufactures over-the-counter, high potency and conventional pharmaceutical softgels. The acquired business is based in Canada and is included in the Softgel Technologies segment.

The Company's consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2017 includes the fair value allocations for these acquisitions, which were completed in the fiscal year. Aggregate purchase consideration, net of cash acquired, for both acquisitions totaled \$169.9 million. As a result of the preliminary fair value allocations, the Company recognized intangible assets of \$30.9 million of customer relationships. The remainder of the preliminary fair value was allocated to tangible assets acquired and goodwill. The fair value allocation for each acquisition is expected to be completed upon finalization of an independent appraisal over the next few months, but no later than one year from its acquisition date.

3. GOODWILL

The following table summarizes the changes from June 30, 2015, to June 30, 2016 and then to June 30, 2017 in the carrying amount of goodwill in total and by reporting segment:

(Dollars in millions)	Softgel Technologies	Drug Delivery Solutions	Clinical Supply Services	Total
Balance at June 30, 2015	\$ 411.2	\$ 471.5	\$ 178.8	\$ 1,061.5
Additions/(impairments)	—	—	—	—
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(5.3)	(36.4)	(23.3)	(65.0)
Balance at June 30, 2016	405.9	435.1	155.5	996.5
Additions/(impairments)	5.8	48.3	—	54.1
Foreign currency translation adjustments	3.5	(6.2)	(3.8)	(6.5)
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$ 415.2	\$ 477.2	\$ 151.7	\$ 1,044.1

No goodwill impairment charge was necessary during the current or comparable prior year period. When required, impairment charges are recorded within the consolidated statements of operations as impairment charges and (gain)/loss on sale of assets.

4. DEFINITE-LIVED LONG-LIVED ASSETS

The Company's definite-lived long-lived assets include property, plant and equipment as well as other intangible assets with definite lives. Refer to Note 16 Supplemental Balance Sheet Information for details related to property, plant and equipment.

The details of other intangible assets subject to amortization as of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, are as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Weighted Average Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
June 30, 2017				
Amortized intangibles:				
Core technology	18 years	\$ 170.3	\$ (74.8)	\$ 95.5
Customer relationships	14 years	253.0	(106.1)	146.9
Product relationships	12 years	206.9	(176.2)	30.7
Total intangible assets		\$ 630.2	\$ (357.1)	\$ 273.1

[Table of Contents](#)

(Dollars in millions)	Weighted Average Life	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
June 30, 2016				
Amortized intangibles:				
Core technology	18 years	\$ 170.6	\$ (64.9)	\$ 105.7
Customer relationships	14 years	230.3	(90.9)	139.4
Product relationships	12 years	208.6	(159.7)	48.9
Total intangible assets		<u>\$ 609.5</u>	<u>\$ (315.5)</u>	<u>\$ 294.0</u>

Amortization expense was \$44.3 million, \$46.4 million, and \$46.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016, and June 30, 2015, respectively. Future amortization expense for the next five years is estimated to be:

(Dollars in millions)	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Amortization expense	\$ 44.8	\$ 39.2	\$ 25.5	\$ 25.5	\$ 25.5

The Company impaired definite lived intangible assets of \$3.4 million, \$0.7 million and \$3.4 million in the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

5. RESTRUCTURING AND OTHER COSTS

Restructuring Costs

The Company has implemented plans to restructure certain operations, both domestically and internationally. The restructuring plans focused on various aspects of operations, including closing and consolidating certain manufacturing operations, rationalizing headcount and aligning operations in a strategic and more cost-efficient structure. In addition, the Company may incur restructuring charges in the future in cases where a material change in the scope of operation with its business occurs. Employee-related costs consist primarily of severance costs and also include outplacement services provided to employees who have been involuntarily terminated. Facility exit and other costs consist of accelerated depreciation, equipment relocation costs and costs associated with planned facility expansions and closures to streamline Company operations.

Other Costs

Other costs include settlement charges for claim amounts that the Company deemed to be both probable and reasonably estimable, but is not currently in a position to record under U.S. GAAP any insurance recovery with respect to such costs related to the temporary suspension of operations at a softgel manufacturing facility. Refer to Note 14 Commitments and Contingencies for further discussions of such claims.

The following table summarizes the significant costs recorded within restructuring and other costs:

(Dollars in millions)	Year ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Restructuring costs:			
Employee-related reorganization	\$ 7.9	\$ 3.7	\$ 11.5
Asset impairments	—	0.4	—
Facility exit and other costs	(1.7)	4.9	1.9
Total restructuring costs	<u>\$ 6.2</u>	<u>\$ 9.0</u>	<u>\$ 13.4</u>
Other - Temporary suspension customer claims	\$ 1.8	\$ —	\$ —
Total restructuring and other costs	<u>\$ 8.0</u>	<u>\$ 9.0</u>	<u>\$ 13.4</u>

6. LONG-TERM OBLIGATIONS AND OTHER SHORT-TERM BORROWINGS

Long-term obligations and other short-term borrowings consist of the following at June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016:

(Dollars in millions)	Maturity	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Senior Secured Credit Facilities			
Term loan facility dollar-denominated	May 2021	\$ 1,244.2	\$ 1,454.2
Term loan facility euro-denominated	May 2021	352.0	345.2
Euro-denominated 4.75% Senior Notes due 2024	December 2024	424.3	—
Capital lease obligations	2020 to 2032	53.3	51.4
Other obligations	2017 to 2018	5.9	9.7
Total		2,079.7	1,860.5
Less: Current portion of long-term obligations and other short-term borrowings		24.6	27.7
Long-term obligations, less current portion		\$ 2,055.1	\$ 1,832.8

Senior Secured Credit Facilities and Second Amendment

In May 2014, Operating Company entered into the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2014 (as subsequently amended, the "Credit Agreement") governing the senior secured credit facilities that provide for U.S. dollar-denominated term loans, euro-denominated term loans and a revolving credit facility. On December 9, 2016, the Company completed Amendment No. 2 (the "Second Amendment") to the Credit Agreement in order to lower interest rates on its U.S. dollar-denominated and euro-denominated term loans, dated as of May 20, 2014, governing all term loans and revolving credit facilities (as amended, the "Credit Agreement"). The new applicable rate for the U.S. dollar-denominated term loans is based on the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") (subject to a floor of 1.00%) plus 2.75%, which is 0.50% lower than the previous rate, and the new applicable rate for the euro-denominated term loans is LIBOR (subject to a floor of 1.00%) plus 2.50%, which is 0.75% lower than the previous rate. The Second Amendment further eliminates "step" pricing based on a measure of Operating Company's total leverage ratio. The Second Amendment also includes a prepayment of 1.0% in the event of another repricing event on or before the six months anniversary of the Second Amendment. There is no change to maturities, including the May 2019 maturity of the revolving credit facility, as a result of the Second Amendment. In connection with the Amendment, Operating Company incurred \$1.7 million of associated fees, which were expensed in other (income) / expense, net in the consolidated statement of operations.

As of June 30, 2017, there were \$12.0 million in outstanding letters of credit that reduced the borrowing capacity under the Revolving Credit Facility.

Euro-denominated 4.75% Senior Notes due 2024

On December 9, 2016, Operating Company completed a private offering of €380.0 million aggregate principal amount of 4.75% Senior Notes due 2024 (the "Notes"). The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed, jointly and severally, by all of the wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries of Operating Company that guarantee its senior secured credit facilities. The Notes were offered in the U.S. to qualified institutional buyers in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and outside the U.S. only to non-U.S. investors pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act. The Notes will mature on December 15, 2024, bear interest at the rate of 4.75% per annum and are payable semi-annually in arrears on June 15 and December 15 of each year. The proceeds of the Notes were used to repay \$200 million of outstanding borrowings on the U.S. dollar-denominated term loan, pay the \$81.0 million then outstanding under the revolving credit facility, pay accrued and unpaid interest and certain fees and expenses associated with the offering, fund a previously announced pending acquisition, and provide cash for general corporate purposes. In connection with the Notes offering and subsequent payment of the U.S. dollar-denominated term loan, Operating Company incurred \$6.9 million of third-party financing costs, of which \$0.6 million was expensed, and a \$2.0 million expense related to unamortized debt discount and deferred financing costs, both recorded in other (income) / expense, net in the Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Long-Term and Other Obligations

Other obligations consist primarily of capital leases for buildings and other loans for business and working capital needs. Maturities of long-term obligations, including capital leases of \$53.3 million, and other short-term borrowings for future fiscal years are:

(Dollars in millions)	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Thereafter	Total
Maturities of long-term and other obligations	\$ 24.6	23.4	21.4	1,557.1	3.3	469.7	\$ 2,099.5

Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs associated with Operating Company's term loans and Notes are presented as a reduction to the carrying value of the debt while the debt issuance costs associated with the Revolving Credit Facility are capitalized within prepaid expenses and other assets on the balance sheet. All debt issuance costs are amortized over the life of the related obligation through charges to interest expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The unamortized total of debt issuance costs were approximately \$11.5 million and \$7.7 million as of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively. Amortization of debt issuance costs totaled \$2.3 million and \$1.8 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively.

Guarantees and Security

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

All obligations under the Credit Agreement, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured by substantially all of the following assets of Operating Company and each guarantor, subject to certain exceptions:

- a pledge of 100% of the capital stock of Operating Company and 100% of the equity interests directly held by Operating Company and each guarantor in any wholly owned material subsidiary of the borrower or any guarantor (which pledge, in the case of any non-U.S. subsidiary of a U.S. subsidiary, will not include more than 65% of the voting stock of such non-U.S. subsidiary); and
- a security interest in, and mortgages on, substantially all tangible and intangible assets of Operating Company and of each guarantor, subject to certain limited exceptions.

The Notes

All obligations under the Notes are general, unsecured and subordinated to all existing and future secured indebtedness of the guarantors to the extent of the value of the asset securing such indebtedness. The Notes are guaranteed by all of Operating Company's wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries that guarantee the senior secured credit facilities. The Notes are not guaranteed by either PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC or Catalent.

Debt Covenants

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

The Credit Agreement contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, Operating Company's (and Operating Company's restricted subsidiaries') ability to incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares; create liens on assets; engage in mergers and consolidations; sell assets; pay dividends and distributions or repurchase capital stock; repay subordinated indebtedness; engage in certain transactions with affiliates; make investments, loans or advances; make certain acquisitions; enter into sale and leaseback transactions; amend material agreements governing Operating Company's subordinated indebtedness and change Operating Company's lines of business.

The Credit Agreement also contains change of control provisions and certain customary affirmative covenants and events of default. The revolving credit facility requires compliance with a net leverage covenant when there is a 30% or more draw outstanding at a period end. As of June 30, 2017, the Company was in compliance with all material covenants related to its long-term obligations.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Credit Agreement permits Operating Company and its restricted subsidiaries to incur certain additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness. None of Operating Company's non-U.S. subsidiaries nor its dormant Rico subsidiary is a guarantor of the loans.

Under the Credit Agreement, Operating Company's ability to engage in certain activities such as incurring certain additional indebtedness, making certain investments and paying certain dividends is tied to ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA

[Table of Contents](#)

(which is defined as "Consolidated EBITDA" in the Credit Agreement). Adjusted EBITDA is based on the definitions in the Credit Agreement is not defined under U.S. GAAP, and is subject to important limitations.

The Notes

The indenture governing the Notes (the "Indenture") contains covenants that, among other things, limit the ability of Operating Company and its restricted subsidiaries to incur or guarantee more debt or issue certain preferred shares, pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of their capital stock or make other restricted payments, make certain investments, sell certain assets, create liens, consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of their assets, enter into certain transactions with their affiliates, and designate their subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. These covenants are subject to a number of exceptions, limitations and qualifications as set forth in the Indenture. The Indenture also contains customary events of default including, but not limited to, nonpayment, breach of covenants, and payment or acceleration defaults in certain other indebtedness of Operating Company or certain of its subsidiaries. Upon an event of default, either the holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then-outstanding Notes or the Trustee under the Indenture may declare the Notes immediately due and payable, or in certain circumstances, the Notes will automatically become due and immediately payable. As of June 30, 2017, Operating Company was in compliance with all material covenants under the Notes.

Fair Value of Debt Measurements

The estimated fair value of the senior secured credit facilities, which is considered a Level 2 fair value estimate, is based on the quoted market prices for the same or similar issues or on the current rates offered for debt of the same remaining maturities and considers collateral, if any. The estimated fair value of the Notes, a Level 1 fair value estimate, is based on the quoted market prices of the instrument. The carrying amounts and the estimated fair values of financial instruments as of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 are as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fair Value Measurement	June 30, 2017		June 30, 2016	
		Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value	Carrying Value	Estimated Fair Value
Euro-denominated 4.75% Senior Notes	Level 1	\$ 424.3	\$ 454.0	\$ —	\$ —
Senior Secured Credit Facilities & Other	Level 2	1,655.4	1,653.1	1,860.5	1,868.8
Total		\$ 2,079.7	\$ 2,107.1	\$ 1,860.5	\$ 1,868.8

7. EARNINGS PER SHARE

The reconciliations between basic and diluted earnings per share attributable to Catalent common shareholders for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows (in millions, except share and per share data):

	Year ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Earnings from continuing operations less net income / (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.5	\$ 212.1
Earnings / (loss) from discontinued operations	—	—	0.1
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.5	\$ 212.2
Weighted average shares outstanding	124,954,248	124,787,819	119,575,568
Dilutive securities issuable-stock plans	1,783,537	1,082,275	1,773,068
Total weighted average diluted shares outstanding	126,737,785	125,870,094	121,348,636
Basic earnings per share of common stock:			
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.89	\$ 1.77
Diluted earnings per share of common stock-assuming dilution:			
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 0.87	\$ 0.89	\$ 1.75

[Table of Contents](#)

The computation of diluted earnings per share for the years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 excludes the effect of potential shares issuable under pre-IPO employee stock options of 0.4 million, 2.2 million and 2.1 million options, respectively, because the vesting provisions of those awards specify performance or market-based conditions that had not been met as of the period end. Further, the computation of diluted earnings per share for the years ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 excludes the effect of potential shares issuable under the employee-held stock options and restricted stock units of approximately 0.8 million and 1.0 million shares, respectively, because they are anti-dilutive.

8. DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES

Risk Management Objective of Using Derivatives

The Company is exposed to fluctuations in the applicable exchange rate on its investments in foreign operations. While the Company does not actively hedge against changes in foreign currency, the Company has mitigated the exposure of its investments in its European operations by denominating a portion of its debt in euros. At June 30, 2017, the Company had euro-denominated debt outstanding of \$776.3 million that qualifies as a hedge of a net investment in foreign operations. For non-derivatives designated and qualifying as net investment hedges, the effective portion of the translation gains or losses are reported in accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) as part of the cumulative translation adjustment. The ineffective portions of the translation gains or losses are reported in the statement of operations. The following table includes net investment hedge activity during fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Unrealized foreign exchange gain/(loss) within other comprehensive income	\$ (21.3)	\$ 1.8
Unrealized foreign exchange gain/(loss) within statement of operations	\$ (21.3)	\$ 3.9

The net accumulated gain of this net investment as of June 30, 2017 within accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) was approximately \$60.1 million. Amounts are reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) into earnings when the entity to which the gains and losses reside is either sold or substantially liquidated.

9. INCOME TAXES

Earnings/(loss) from continuing operations before income taxes are as follows for the fiscal years ended 2017, 2016, and 2015:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
U.S. Operations	\$ 5.0	\$ 60.0	\$ 25.8
Non-U.S. Operations	\$ 130.6	\$ 84.9	\$ 86.7
	<u>\$ 135.6</u>	<u>\$ 144.9</u>	<u>\$ 112.5</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

The provision /(benefit) for income taxes consists of the following for the fiscal years ended 2017, 2016, and 2015:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Current:			
Federal	\$ 2.1	\$ (0.6)	\$ —
State and local	(0.4)	(0.2)	(0.8)
Non-U.S.	22.7	26.3	31.9
Total	\$ 24.4	\$ 25.5	\$ 31.1
Deferred:			
Federal	\$ 1.9	\$ 19.6	\$ (125.3)
State and local	1.4	(4.8)	(1.1)
Non-U.S.	(1.9)	(6.6)	(2.4)
Total	1.4	8.2	(128.8)
Total provision/(benefit)	\$ 25.8	\$ 33.7	\$ (97.7)

A reconciliation of the provision/(benefit) based on the federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective income tax rate is as follows for the fiscal years ended 2017, 2016, and 2015:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Provision at U.S. federal statutory tax rate	\$ 47.4	\$ 50.7	\$ 39.4
State and local income taxes	(1.5)	(3.0)	(2.4)
Foreign tax rate differential	(25.7)	(21.7)	(23.9)
Permanent items	2.9	(2.3)	1.7
Unrecognized tax positions	(0.3)	5.6	14.7
Tax valuation allowance	3.1	7.2	(133.2)
Withholding tax and other foreign taxes	(0.2)	0.6	1.4
Change in tax rate	2.0	(3.2)	1.3
Foreign currency impact on permanently reinvested loans	—	—	2.7
R&D Tax Credit	(1.2)	(1.4)	(1.3)
Other	(0.7)	1.2	1.9
	\$ 25.8	\$ 33.7	\$ (97.7)

The income tax provision for the current period is not comparable to the same period of the prior year due to changes in pretax income over many jurisdictions and the impact of discrete items. Generally, fluctuations in the effective tax rate are primarily due to changes in the geographic mix of pretax income and changes in the tax impact of permanent differences and other discrete tax items, which may have unique tax implications depending on the nature of the item. The effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 reflects the impact of an increase in foreign earnings taxed at rates lower than the U.S. statutory rate. This benefit is offset by an increase in the valuation allowance and the impact of permanent differences including disallowed transaction costs and deemed dividends offset by the benefit from the stock compensation deduction and dividend income exempt from tax under local law. The effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016 reflects the impact of benefits of a valuation allowance release for utilized capital losses prior to expiration, a current year deduction related to stock compensation, as well as a deduction related to a further U.K. rate reduction enacted during the year, countered by valuation allowance builds on current year losses.

As of June 30, 2017, the Company had \$569.5 million of undistributed earnings from non-U.S. subsidiaries that are intended to be permanently reinvested in non-U.S. operations. As these earnings are considered permanently reinvested, no

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. tax provision has been accrued related to the repatriation of these earnings. It is not feasible to estimate the amount of U.S. tax that might be payable on the eventual remittance of such earnings.

Deferred income taxes arise from temporary differences between financial reporting and tax reporting bases of assets and liabilities, and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards for tax purposes. The components of the deferred income tax assets and liabilities are as follows at June 30, 2017 and 2016:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Deferred income tax assets:		
Accrued liabilities	\$ 27.4	\$ 21.6
Equity compensation	16.4	10.7
Loss and tax credit carryforwards	141.0	155.0
Foreign currency	11.5	18.8
Pension	39.4	45.9
Property-related	9.4	9.3
Intangibles	26.3	8.0
Other	25.7	17.1
Euro Denominated Debt	22.8	—
Total deferred income tax assets	319.9	286.4
Valuation allowance	(78.8)	(69.9)
Net deferred income tax assets	\$ 241.1	\$ 216.5

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
Accrued liabilities	(0.8)	(0.6)
Foreign currency	(1.3)	(0.9)
Property-related	(57.6)	(48.1)
Goodwill and other intangibles	(151.1)	(142.2)
Other	(8.1)	(1.0)
Euro Denominated Debt	—	(27.6)
Total deferred income tax liabilities	\$ (218.9)	(220.4)
Net deferred tax asset/(liability)	\$ 22.2	\$ (3.9)

Deferred tax assets and liabilities in the preceding table are in the following captions in the balance sheet at June 30, 2017 and 2016:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Non-current deferred tax asset	53.9	37.5
Non-current deferred tax liability	31.7	41.4
Net deferred tax asset/(liability)	\$ 22.2	\$ (3.9)

At June 30, 2017, the Company has federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$154.7 million, all of which are subject to limitations under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Internal Revenue Code"). Of this amount \$1.4 million of net operating loss carryforwards were generated in years prior to April 10, 2007, when the Company was owned by Cardinal. The remaining amount of carryforwards are due to a change in ownership event when Blackstone,

[Table of Contents](#)

Genstar Capital, and Aisling Capital completed a secondary offering of the Company's stock in March 2015. The federal loss carryforwards will expire in fiscal years 2023 through 2036.

At June 30, 2017, the Company has state tax loss carryforwards of \$390.8 million. Approximately \$49.5 million of these losses are state tax losses generated in periods prior to the period ending June 30, 2007. Substantially all state carryforwards have a twenty-year carryforward period. At June 30, 2017, the Company has international tax loss carryforwards of \$152.6 million. Substantially all of these carryforwards are available for at least three years or have an indefinite carryforward period.

The Company had valuation allowances of \$78.8 million and \$69.9 million as of June 30, 2017 and 2016, respectively, against its deferred tax assets.

The Company considered all available evidence, both positive and negative, in assessing the need for a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Three possible sources of taxable income were evaluated when assessing the realization of deferred tax assets:

- Future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences;
- Tax planning strategies; and
- Future taxable income exclusive of reversing temporary differences and carryforwards.

The Company considered the need to maintain a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets based on management's assessment of whether it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets would be realized based on future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and the ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period available under the applicable tax law. The deferred tax liabilities are expected to reverse in the same period and jurisdiction and are of the same character as the temporary differences giving rise to a portion of the deferred tax assets.

The Company maintained a state valuation allowance on \$386.3 million of apportioned net operating losses. Due to uncertainty around earnings, apportionment, certain restrictions at the state level, and a history of tax losses, anticipated utilization rates were not sufficient to overcome the negative evidence and allow a release. As part of the 2007 acquisition from Cardinal, the Company has been indemnified by Cardinal for tax liabilities that may arise in the future that relate to tax periods prior to April 10, 2007 (the "Formation Date"). The indemnification agreement includes, among other taxes, any and all federal, state and international income based taxes as well as any interest and penalties that may be related thereto.

Similarly, as part of the 2012 purchase of the CTS business from Aptuit, Inc., the Company has been indemnified by Aptuit, Inc. for tax liabilities relating to the CTS business that may arise in the future that relate to tax periods prior to February 17, 2012. The indemnification agreement includes, among other taxes, any and all federal, state and international income based taxes as well as any interest and penalties that may be related thereto.

The amount of income taxes the Company may pay is subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which may result in proposed assessments. The Company's estimate for the potential outcome for any uncertain tax issue is highly judgmental. The Company assesses its income tax positions and recorded benefits for all years subject to examination based upon management's evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. For those tax positions for which it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company records the amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Interest and penalties are accrued, where applicable.

[Table of Contents](#)

ASC 740 includes guidance on the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements. This standard also provides that a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including resolutions of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits. As of June 30, 2017, the Company had a total of \$52.5 million of unrecognized tax benefits. A reconciliation of unrecognized tax benefits, excluding accrued interest, for June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 is as follows:

(Dollars in millions)

Balance at June 30, 2014	\$	60.6
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		7.3
Additions for tax positions of prior years		5.5
Reductions for tax positions of prior years		(5.4)
Settlements		(0.5)
Lapse of the applicable statute of limitations		(0.6)
Balance at June 30, 2015	\$	66.9
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		6.2
Additions for tax positions of prior years		—
Reductions for tax positions of prior years		(11.0)
Settlements		—
Lapse of the applicable statute of limitations		(0.6)
Balance at June 30, 2016	\$	61.5
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year		3.3
Additions for tax positions of prior years		0.1
Reductions for tax positions of prior years		(6.8)
Settlements		(5.4)
Lapse of the applicable statute of limitations		(0.2)
Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	52.5

Of this amount, \$41.4 million and \$45.7 million represent the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would favorably affect the effective income tax rate as of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively. An additional \$11.1 million represents the amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would not affect the effective income tax rate due to a full valuation allowance.

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by taxing authorities throughout the world, including major jurisdictions such as Germany, United Kingdom, France, the United States, and various states. The Company is no longer subject to examinations by the relevant tax authorities for years prior to fiscal 2008.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. As of June 30, 2017, the Company has approximately \$5.0 million of accrued interest related to uncertain tax positions, a decrease of \$0.6 million from the prior year. The Company had approximately \$5.6 million and \$6.3 million of accrued interest related to uncertain tax positions as of June 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The portion of such interest and penalties subject to indemnification by Cardinal is \$1.7 million, a decrease of \$0.4 million from the prior year.

10. EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT BENEFIT PLANS

The Company sponsors various retirement plans, including defined benefit pension plans and defined contribution plans. Substantially all of the Company's domestic non-union employees are eligible to participate in employer-sponsored retirement savings plans, which include plans covered under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code, and provide for company matching contributions. The Company's contributions to the plans are discretionary but are subject to certain minimum requirements as specified in the plans under law. The Company uses a measurement date of June 30 for all of its retirement and postretirement benefit plans.

In addition, the Company has recorded obligations related to its withdrawal from a multi-employer pension plan related to a former commercial packaging site, a clinical services site and a former printed components operation. The Company's withdrawal from this multi-employer pension plan has been classified as a mass withdrawal under the Multiemployer Pension Plan Amendments Act of 1980, as amended, and the Pension Protection Act of 2006. The withdrawal from the plan resulted in

[Table of Contents](#)

the recognition of liabilities associated with the Company's long-term obligations in prior year periods not presented, which were primarily recorded as an expense within discontinued operations. The estimated discounted value of the projected contributions related to these plans is \$39.1 million and \$39.3 million as of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, respectively. The annual cash impact associated with the Company's long-term obligation approximates \$1.7 million per year.

The following table provides a reconciliation of the change in projected benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets for the defined benefit retirement and other retirement plans, excluding the multi-employer pension plan liability:

At June 30, (Dollars in millions)	Retirement Benefits		Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Accumulated Benefit Obligation	\$ 322.4	\$ 328.1	\$ 2.8	\$ 3.6
Change in Benefit Obligation				
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	336.6	323.7	3.6	3.7
Company service cost	3.2	2.8	—	—
Interest cost	6.6	10.4	0.1	0.1
Employee contributions	—	—	—	—
Plan amendments	—	(0.7)	—	—
Curtailments	—	—	—	—
Settlements	—	—	—	—
Special termination benefits	—	—	—	—
Divestitures	—	—	—	—
Other	5.5	—	—	—
Benefits paid	(11.0)	(11.6)	(0.8)	(0.2)
Actual expenses	—	—	—	—
Actuarial (gain)/loss	(6.4)	40.5	(0.1)	—
Exchange rate gain/(loss)	(3.9)	(28.5)	—	—
Benefit obligation at end of year	330.6	336.6	2.8	3.6
Change in Plan Assets				
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	227.6	222.0	—	—
Actual return on plan assets	18.4	33.8	—	—
Company contributions	10.6	9.2	0.7	0.2
Employee contributions	—	—	—	—
Settlements	—	—	—	—
Special company contributions to fund termination benefits	—	—	—	—
Divestitures	—	—	—	—
Other	4.5	—	—	—
Benefits paid	(11.0)	(11.6)	(0.7)	(0.2)
Actual expenses	—	—	—	—
Exchange rate gain/(loss)	(5.5)	(25.8)	—	—
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	244.6	227.6	—	—
Funded Status				
Funded status at end of year	(86.0)	(109.0)	(2.8)	(3.6)
Employer contributions between measurement date and reporting date	—	—	—	—
Net pension asset (liability)	(86.0)	(109.0)	(2.8)	(3.6)

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table provides a reconciliation of the net amount recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

At June 30, (Dollars in millions)	Retirement Benefits		Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Amounts Recognized in Statement of Financial Position				
Noncurrent assets	\$ 2.7	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Current liabilities	(0.8)	(0.8)	(0.3)	—
Noncurrent liabilities	(87.9)	(108.2)	(2.5)	(3.6)
Total asset/(liability)	(86.0)	(109.0)	(2.8)	(3.6)
Amounts Recognized in Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income				
Transition (asset)/obligation	—	—	—	—
Prior service cost	(0.5)	(0.5)	—	—
Net (gain)/loss	58.2	76.9	(1.5)	(1.5)
Total accumulated other comprehensive income at the end of the year	57.7	76.4	(1.5)	(1.5)
Additional Information for Plan with ABO in Excess of Plan Assets				
Projected benefit obligation	153.1	321.0	2.8	3.6
Accumulated benefit obligation	147.5	315.7	2.8	3.6
Fair value of plan assets	64.5	213.3	—	—
Additional Information for Plan with PBO in Excess of Plan Assets				
Projected benefit obligation	153.1	336.6	2.8	3.6
Accumulated benefit obligation	147.5	328.1	2.8	3.6
Fair value of plan assets	64.5	227.6	—	—
Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost				
Service Cost	3.2	2.8	—	—
Interest Cost	6.6	10.4	0.1	0.1
Expected return on plan assets	(11.0)	(9.8)	—	—
Amortization of unrecognized:				
Transition (asset)/obligation	—	—	—	—
Prior service cost	—	—	—	—
Net (gain)/loss	4.4	2.9	(0.2)	(0.1)
Net periodic benefit cost	3.2	6.3	(0.1)	—

[Table of Contents](#)

At June 30, (Dollars in millions)	Retirement Benefits		Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Other Changes in Plan Assets and Benefit Obligations Recognized in Other Comprehensive Income				
Net (gain)/loss arising during the year	\$ (13.8)	\$ 16.4	(0.1)	—
Prior service cost (credit) during the year	—	(0.7)	—	—
Transition asset/(obligation) recognized during the year	—	—	—	—
Prior service cost recognized during the year	—	—	—	—
Net gain/(loss) recognized during the year	(4.4)	(2.8)	0.1	0.1
Exchange rate gain/(loss) recognized during the year	(0.5)	0.2	—	—
Total recognized in other comprehensive income	\$ (18.7)	\$ 13.1	\$ —	\$ 0.1
Total Recognized in Net Periodic Benefit Cost and Other Comprehensive Income				
Total recognized in net periodic benefit cost and other comprehensive income	\$ (15.5)	\$ 19.3	\$ (0.1)	\$ 0.1
Estimated Amounts to be Amortized from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income into Net Periodic Benefit Cost				
Amortization of:				
Transition (asset)/obligation	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Prior service cost/(credit)	—	—	—	—
Net (gain)/loss	2.3	4.5	(0.1)	(0.1)
Financial Assumptions Used to Determine Benefit Obligations at the Balance Sheet Date				
Discount rate (%)	2.49%	2.33%	3.28%	2.89%
Rate of compensation increases (%)	2.09%	2.10%	n/a	n/a
Financial Assumptions Used to Determine Net Periodic Benefit Cost for Financial Year				
Discount rate (%)	2.33%	3.38%	2.89%	3.69%
Rate of compensation increases (%)	2.09%	2.10%	n/a	n/a
Expected long-term rate of return (%)	5.46%	4.93%	n/a	n/a
Expected Future Contributions				
Financial Year				
2018	\$ 10.3		\$ 0.3	

[Table of Contents](#)

At June 30, (Dollars in millions)	Retirement Benefits		Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
Expected Future Benefit Payments				
Financial Year				
2017	10.8	9.0	0.3	0.8
2018	10.6	9.4	0.3	0.3
2019	12.3	10.8	0.3	0.3
2020	11.6	11.1	0.2	0.2
2021	12.1	12.0	0.2	0.2
2022-2026	73.7	67.4	0.9	1.0
Actual Asset Allocation (%)				
Equities	22.9%	23.6%	—%	—%
Government Bonds	27.0%	29.9%	—%	—%
Corporate Bonds	12.5%	12.3%	—%	—%
Property	2.5%	2.5%	—%	—%
Insurance Contracts	9.2%	9.0%	—%	—%
Other	25.9%	22.7%	—%	—%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	—%	—%
Actual Asset Allocation (Amount)				
Equities	56.0	53.7	—	—
Government Bonds	66.0	68.1	—	—
Corporate Bonds	30.5	28.0	—	—
Property	6.2	5.8	—	—
Insurance Contracts	22.5	20.4	—	—
Other	63.4	51.6	—	—
Total	244.6	227.6	—	—
Target Asset Allocation (%)				
Equities	23.8%	24.1%	—%	—%
Government Bonds	29.6%	29.8%	—%	—%
Corporate Bonds	12.1%	12.3%	—%	—%
Property	2.7%	2.7%	—%	—%
Insurance Contracts	10%	8.9%	—%	—%
Other	21.8%	22.2%	—%	—%
Total	100.0%	100.0%	—%	—%

The Company employs a building block approach in determining the long-term rate of return for plan assets, with proper consideration of diversification and rebalancing. Historical markets are studied and long-term historical relationships between equities and fixed income are preserved consistent with the widely accepted capital market principle that assets with higher volatility generate a greater return over the long run. Current market factors such as inflation and interest rates are evaluated before long-term capital market assumptions are determined. Peer data are reviewed to check for reasonability and appropriateness.

Plan assets are recognized and measured at fair value in accordance with the accounting standards regarding fair value measurements. The following are valuation techniques used to determine the fair value of each major category of assets:

- Short-term investments, equity securities, fixed-income securities, and real estate are valued using quoted market prices or other valuation methods, and thus are classified within Level 1 or Level 2.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Insurance contracts and other types of investments include investments with some observable and unobservable prices that are adjusted by cash contributions and distributions, and thus are classified within Level 2 or Level 3.
- Other assets as of June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016, including \$36.6 million and \$28.0 million of investments in hedge funds related to the Company's U.K. pension plan, are classified as Level 2.

The following table provides a summary of plan assets that are measured in fair value as of June 30, 2017, aggregated by the level in the fair value hierarchy within which those measurements fall:

(Dollars in millions)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Investments Measured at Net Asset Value (a)	Total Assets
Equity Securities	\$ —	\$ 56.0	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 56.0
Debt Securities	—	96.5	—	—	96.5
Real Estate	—	4.5	—	1.7	6.2
Other	—	65.8	20.1	—	85.9
Total	\$ —	\$ 222.8	\$ 20.1	\$ 1.7	\$ 244.6

(a) Per adoption of ASU 2015-07, certain investments are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the total retirement plan assets.

Level 3 other assets consist of an insurance contract in the UK to fulfill the benefit obligations for a portion of the participant benefits. The value of this commitment is determined using the same assumptions and methods used to value the UK Retirement & Death Benefit Plan pension liability. Level 3 other assets also include the partial funding of a pension liability relating to current and former employees of the Company's Eberbach, Germany facility through a Company promissory note or loan with an annual rate of interest of 5%. The value of this commitment fluctuates due to contributions and benefit payments in addition to loan interest.

The following table provides a summary of plan assets that are measured in fair value as of June 30, 2016, aggregated by the level in the fair value hierarchy within which those measurements fall:

(Dollars in millions)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Investments Measured at Net Asset Value (a)	Total Assets
Equity Securities	\$ —	\$ 53.7	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 53.7
Debt Securities	—	96.1	—	—	96.1
Real Estate	—	4.1	—	1.7	5.8
Other	—	52.4	19.6	—	72.0
Total	\$ —	\$ 206.3	\$ 19.6	\$ 1.7	\$ 227.6

(a) The prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation due to the adoption of ASU 2015-07.

Level 3 other assets consist of an insurance contract in the UK to fulfill the benefit obligations for a portion of the participant benefits. The value of this commitment is determined using the same assumptions and methods used to value the UK Retirement & Death Benefit Plan pension liability. Level 3 other assets also include the partial funding of a pension liability relating to current and former employees of the Company's Eberbach facility through a Company promissory note or loan with an annual rate of interest of 5%. The value of this commitment fluctuates due to contributions and benefit payments in addition to loan interest.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of level 3 assets as well as the changes during the period attributable to assets held and those purchases, sales, settlements, contributions and benefits that were paid:

Asset Category Allocations - June 30, 2017

Total (Level 3) (Dollars in millions)	Fair Value Measurement Using Significant Unobservable Inputs		Fair Value Measurement Using Significant Unobservable Inputs			
	Total (Level 3)		Insurance Contracts			
			Other			
Beginning Balance at June 30, 2016	\$	19.6	\$	3.2	\$	16.4
Actual return on plan assets:						
Relating to assets still held at the reporting date		1.3		0.1		1.2
Relating to assets sold during the period		—		—		—
Purchases, sales, settlements, contributions and benefits paid		(0.8)		(0.3)		(0.5)
Transfers in and/or out of Level 3		—		—		—
Ending Balance at June 30, 2017	\$	20.1	\$	3.0	\$	17.1

The investment policy reflects the long-term nature of the plans' funding obligations. The assets are invested to provide the opportunity for both income and growth of principal. This objective is pursued as a long-term goal designed to provide required benefits for participants without undue risk. It is expected that this objective can be achieved through a well-diversified asset portfolio. All equity investments are made within the guidelines of quality, marketability and diversification mandated by the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA") (for plans subject to ERISA) and other relevant legal requirements. Investment managers are directed to maintain equity portfolios at a risk level approximately equivalent to that of the specific benchmark established for that portfolio. Assets invested in fixed income securities and pooled fixed-income portfolios are managed actively to pursue opportunities presented by changes in interest rates, credit ratings or maturity premiums.

	Other Post-Retirement Benefits	
	2017	2016
Assumed Healthcare Cost Trend Rates at the Balance Sheet Date		
Healthcare cost trend rate – initial (%)		
Pre-65	n/a	n/a
Post-65	8.02%	10.35%
Healthcare cost trend rate – ultimate (%)		
Pre-65	n/a	n/a
Post-65	4.81%	4.84%
Year in which ultimate rates are reached		
Pre-65	n/a	n/a
Post-65	2026	2022
Effect of 1% Change in Healthcare Cost Trend Rate		
Healthcare cost trend rate up 1%		
on APBO at balance sheet date	\$ 122,687	\$ 169,433
on total service and interest cost	2,884	5,721
Effect of 1% Change in Healthcare Cost Trend Rate		
Healthcare cost trend rate down 1%		
on APBO at balance sheet date	\$ (109,956)	\$ (151,184)
on total service and interest cost	(2,583)	(5,106)
Expected Future Contributions		
<i>Financial Year</i>		
2018	\$	277,080

11. EQUITY AND ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

Description of Capital Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 1,000,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. In accordance with the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, each share of common stock has one vote, and the common stock votes together as a single class.

Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income/(loss) by component and changes for the fiscal years June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 consists of:

(Dollars in millions)	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustments	Available for Sale Investment Adjustments	Deferred Compensation	Pension Liability Adjustments	Other Comprehensive Income/(Loss)
Balance at June 30, 2014	\$ 14.0	\$ —	\$ 3.2	\$ (41.4)	\$ (24.2)
Activity, net of tax	(144.0)	—	0.6	(6.4)	(149.8)
Balance at June 30, 2015	(130.0)	—	3.8	(47.8)	(174.0)
Activity, net of tax	(118.8)	—	(3.8)	(9.1)	(131.7)
Balance at June 30, 2016	(248.8)	—	—	(56.9)	(305.7)
Activity, net of tax	(31.9)	10.5	—	13.0	(8.4)
Balance at June 30, 2017	<u>\$ (280.7)</u>	<u>\$ 10.5</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (43.9)</u>	<u>\$ (314.1)</u>

The Company held an investment in a specialty pharmaceutical company, which was treated as a cost method investment prior to the second quarter of fiscal 2017. In the second quarter of fiscal 2017, the specialty pharmaceutical company became publicly traded after an initial public offering and as a result the Company recognized an initial unrealized gain on the investment of \$15.3 million, net of tax. This amount is reflected in accumulated other comprehensive income.

[Table of Contents](#)

The components of the changes in the cumulative translation adjustment, minimum pension liability and available for sale investment for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 consists of:

	Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Foreign currency translation adjustments:			
Net investment hedge	\$ (21.3)	\$ 1.8	\$ 30.0
Long term inter-company loans	(14.3)	(65.0)	(9.0)
Translation adjustments	(3.8)	(54.9)	(152.7)
Total foreign currency translation adjustments, pretax	(39.4)	(118.1)	(131.7)
Tax expense / (benefit) ⁽¹⁾	(7.5)	0.7	12.3
Total foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax	\$ (31.9)	\$ (118.8)	\$ (144.0)
Net change in minimum pension liability			
Net gain/(loss) arising during the year	\$ 13.9	\$ (16.4)	\$ (12.3)
Net (gain)/loss recognized during the year	4.3	3.4	3.1
Foreign Exchange Translation and Other	0.5	(0.2)	0.6
Total minimum pension liability, pretax	18.7	(13.2)	(8.6)
Tax expense / (benefit)	5.7	(4.1)	(2.2)
Net change in minimum pension liability, net of tax	\$ 13.0	\$ (9.1)	\$ (6.4)
Net change in available for sale investment:			
Net gain/(loss) arising during the year	\$ 16.2	\$ —	\$ —
Net (gain)/loss recognized during the year	—	—	—
Foreign Exchange Translation and Other	—	—	—
Total available for sale investment, pretax	16.2	—	—
Tax expense / (benefit)	5.7	—	—
Net change in available for sale investment, net of tax	\$ 10.5	\$ —	\$ —

(1) Tax related to foreign currency translation adjustments relates to the net investment hedge activity.

12. EQUITY-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company's stock-based compensation is comprised of stock options and restricted stock units.

2007 Stock Incentive Plan

Awards issued under the Company's pre-IPO incentive compensation plan, known as the 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (the "2007 Plan"), were generally issued for the purpose of retaining key employees and directors.

2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan

In connection with the IPO, the Company's Board of Directors adopted, and the holder of a majority of the shares approved, the 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan effective July 31, 2014 (the "2014 Plan"). The 2014 Plan provides certain members of management, employees and directors of the Company and its subsidiaries with the opportunity to obtain various incentives, including grants of stock options and restricted stock units. A maximum of 6,700,000 shares of common stock may be issued under the 2014 Plan.

Stock Compensation Expense

Stock compensation expense recognized in the consolidated statements of income was \$20.9 million, \$10.8 million and \$9.0 million in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. All stock compensation expense is classified in selling, general and administrative expenses along with the wages and other benefits earned by option participants. Stock compensation expense is based on awards expected to vest, the Company has elected to account for forfeitures as they occur.

Stock Options

The Company adopted two forms of non-qualified stock option agreements (each, a "Form Option Agreement") for awards granted under the 2007 Plan. Under the Company's Form Option Agreement adopted in 2009, a portion of the stock option awards vest in equal annual installments over a five-year period contingent solely upon the participant's continued employment with the Company, or one of its subsidiaries, another portion of the stock option awards vest over a specified performance period upon achievement of pre-determined operating performance targets over time and the remaining portion of the stock option awards vest upon realization of certain internal rates of return or multiple of investment goals. Under the Company's other Form Option Agreement, adopted in 2013, a portion of the stock option awards vest over a specified performance period upon achievement of pre-determined operating performance targets over time while the other portion of the stock option awards vest upon realization of a specified multiple of investment goal. The Form Option Agreements include certain forfeiture provisions upon a participant's separation from service with the Company. Following the IPO, the Company decided not to grant any further awards under the 2007 Plan; however, all outstanding awards granted prior to the IPO remained outstanding in accordance with the terms of the 2007 Plan.

Stock options were also granted under the 2014 Plan during fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 for selected executives of the Company, with an aggregate intrinsic value of \$5.3 million, \$0 and \$2.3 million, which represents approximately 516,000, 369,000 and 509,000 shares of common stock for the fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 grants, respectively. Each stock option vests in equal annual installments over a four-year period from the date of grant, contingent upon the participant's continued employment with the Company.

Methodology and Assumptions

All outstanding stock options have an exercise price equal to the fair market value on the date of grant. Stock options outstanding generally vest in equal annual installments over four years from the grant date. All outstanding stock options have a contractual term of 10 years, subject to forfeiture under certain conditions upon separation of employment. The grant-date fair value, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, is recognized as expense on a graded-vesting basis over the vesting period. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model for service and performance based awards, and an adaptation of the Black-Scholes-Merton option valuation model, which takes into consideration the internal rate of return thresholds, for market-based awards. This model adaptation is essentially equivalent to the use of path a dependent-lattice model.

The weighted average of assumptions used in estimating the fair value of stock options granted during each year were as follows:

	Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Expected volatility	25% - 27%	28% - 31%	32%
Expected life (in years)	6.25	6.25	6.25
Risk-free interest rates	1.2% - 1.3%	1.5% - 1.7%	2%
Dividend yield	None	None	None

The Company commenced public trading of its common stock upon its IPO in July 2014 and as a result has limited relevant historical volatility experience; therefore, the expected volatility assumption is based on the historical volatility of the closing share prices of a comparable peer group. The Company selected peer companies from the pharmaceutical industry with similar characteristics, including market capitalization, number of employees and product focus. In addition, since the Company does not have a pattern of exercise behavior of option holders, the Company used the simplified method to determine the expected life of each option, which is the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term. The risk-free interest-rate for the expected life of the option is based on the comparable U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant. The weighted-average grant-date fair value of stock options in fiscal 2017, 2016, and 2015 was \$7.13 per share, \$10.68 per share and \$7.23 per share, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes stock option activity and shares subject to outstanding options for the year ended June 30, 2017:

	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Time			Performance			Market		
		Number of shares	Weighted Average Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Number of shares	Weighted Average Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value	Number of shares	Weighted Average Contractual Term	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of June 30, 2016	\$ 17.26	1,824,855	6.75	\$ 8,841,470	796,518	6.46	\$ 4,323,349	1,785,700	5.07	\$ 15,130,345
Granted	\$ 24.42	515,671	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Exercised	\$ 13.56	(448,477)	—	6,707,436	(135,766)	—	1,884,507	(344,101)	—	6,291,098
Forfeited	\$ 16.46	(64,400)	—	—	(37,030)	—	—	(1,101,531)	—	—
Expired / Canceled	\$ 18.78	(6,033)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Outstanding as of June 30, 2017	\$ 20.15	1,821,616	7.13	23,380,986	623,722	5.72	10,587,364	340,068	3.21	7,661,773
Vest and expected to vest as of June 30, 2017	\$ 20.37	1,821,616	7.13	23,380,986	268,584	5.40	4,709,332	340,068	3.21	7,661,773
Vested and exercisable as of June 30, 2017	\$ 16.84	723,637	5.60	\$ 11,895,684	268,584	5.40	\$ 4,709,332	340,068	3.21	\$ 7,661,773

In fiscal 2017, participants exercised options to purchase approximately 304,000 net settled shares, resulting in \$5.4 million of cash paid on behalf of participants for withholding taxes. The intrinsic value of the options exercised in fiscal 2017 was \$14.9 million. The total fair value of options vested during the period was \$4.0 million.

In fiscal 2016, participants exercised options to purchase approximately 212,000 net settled shares, resulting in \$6.4 million of cash paid on behalf of participants for withholding taxes. The intrinsic value of the options exercised in fiscal 2016 was \$12.2 million. The total fair value of options vested during the period was \$3.1 million.

As of June 30, 2017, \$2.7 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options is expected to be recognized as expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 2.5 years.

Restricted Stock Units

Restricted stock units under the 2014 Plan may be granted to members of management and directors. The Company has granted to members of management restricted stock units that vest over specified periods of time as well as restricted stock units that have certain performance-related vesting requirements ("performance share units"). The restricted stock units granted for fiscal 2017 and 2016 had a grant date fair value of \$24.8 million and \$19.8 million, respectively, which represents approximately 984,000 and 607,000 shares of common stock, respectively. Under the 2014 Plan, the performance share units vest based on achieving Company financial performance metrics established at the outset of each three-year performance period. The metrics for the fiscal 2015 grant are a mix of cumulative revenue and cumulative Adjusted EBITDA targets. The metrics for the fiscal 2016 and 2017 grants are a mix of earnings-per-share ("EPS") targets and relative total shareholder return ("RTSR") targets. The performance share units vest following the end of the three-year performance period upon a determination of achievement relative to the targets. Each quarter during the period in which the performance share units are outstanding, the Company estimates the likelihood of such achievement by the end of the performance period in order to determine the probability of vesting. The time-based restricted stock units awards vest on the third anniversary of the date of grant subject to the participant's continued employment with the Company.

Methodology and Assumptions

The grant-date fair value of restricted stock units is recognized as expense on a cliff-vesting schedule over the vesting period of two to three years. This fair value is determined based on the number of shares subject to the grant and the fair value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant, as determined by the closing market price.

[Table of Contents](#)

Time-Based Restricted Stock Units

The following table summarizes activity in unvested time-based restricted stock units for the year ended June 30, 2017:

	Time-Based Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Unvested as of June 30, 2016	504,096	\$ 25.96
Granted	549,271	25.08
Vested	35,878	30.57
Forfeited	102,578	25.18
Unvested as of June 30, 2017	<u>914,911</u>	<u>\$ 25.34</u>

EPS Performance Share Units

The following table summarizes activity in unvested EPS performance share units for the year ended June 30, 2017:

	EPS Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Unvested as of June 30, 2016	505,425	\$ 25.16
Granted	224,097	24.61
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	68,922	26.74
Unvested as of June 30, 2017	<u>660,600</u>	<u>\$ 24.81</u>

RTSR Performance Share Units

The fair value of the RTSR performance share units is determined using the Monte Carlo pricing model because the number of shares to be awarded is subject to a market condition. The Monte Carlo simulation is a generally accepted statistical technique used to simulate a range of possible future outcomes. Because the valuation model considers a range of possible outcomes, compensation cost is recognized regardless of whether the market condition is actually satisfied.

The assumptions used in estimating the fair value of the RTSR performance share units granted during each year were as follows:

	Year Ended June 30,	
	2017	2016
Expected volatility	32 % - 35%	25%
Expected life (in years)	2.4 - 2.9	2.84
Risk-free interest rates	0.85% - 1.36%	0.94%
Dividend yield	None	None

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table summarizes activity in unvested RTSR performance share units for the year ended June 30, 2017:

	RTSR Units	Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Unvested as of June 30, 2016	132,656	\$ 37.17
Granted	210,971	26.14
Vested	—	—
Forfeited	36,993	31.17
Unvested as of June 30, 2017	306,634	\$ 30.30

In fiscal 2017, participants vested and settled 33,000 net settled shares, resulting in \$0.0 million of cash paid on behalf of participants for withholding taxes. In fiscal 2016, participants vested and settled 181,000 net settled shares, resulting in \$2.3 million of cash paid on behalf of participants for withholding taxes.

As of June 30, 2017, \$20.6 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock units is expected to be recognized as expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.9 years. The weighted-average grant-date fair value of restricted stock units in fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$25.20, \$32.82 and \$21.49, respectively. The fair value of restricted stock units vested in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$1.1 million, \$1.2 million and \$0.6 million, respectively.

13. OTHER (INCOME) / EXPENSE, NET

The components of Other (Income) / Expense, net for the twelve months ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Twelve Months Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Other (Income) / Expense, net			
Debt refinancing / extinguishment costs	\$ 4.3	\$ —	\$ 21.8
Gain on acquisition, net ⁽¹⁾	—	—	(8.9)
Sponsor advisory agreement termination fee ⁽²⁾	—	—	29.8
Foreign currency (gains) and losses	4.2	(12.6)	(2.4)
Other ⁽³⁾	—	(3.0)	2.1
Total Other (Income) / Expense	\$ 8.5	\$ (15.6)	\$ 42.4

- (1) Included within Other (income) / expense, net are gains associated with acquisitions completed during the respective periods. Such income events are non-standard in nature and not reflective of the Company's core operating results. During the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, the Company recorded a gain of \$3.2 million on the re-measurement of a cost investment in an entity that became a wholly owned subsidiary as of October 2014, a \$7.0 million bargain purchase gain for an acquisition completed in July 2014, and a \$1.3 million loss on a redeemable noncontrolling interest in June 2015.
- (2) The Company paid a sponsor advisory agreement termination fee of \$29.8 million in connection with its IPO.
- (3) Included within Other (income) / expense, net are realized gains associated with the sale of available for sale investments of approximately \$3.8 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2016.

14. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Rental Payments and Expense

The future minimum rental payments for operating leases having initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year at June 30, 2017 are:

(Dollars in millions)	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Thereafter	Total
Minimum rental payments	\$ 11.0	\$ 7.3	\$ 6.5	\$ 5.7	\$ 4.8	\$ 16.9	\$ 52.2

Rental expense relating to operating leases was approximately \$13.2 million, \$9.5 million, and \$10.0 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Sublease rental income was not material for any period presented.

Other Matters

The Company continues to receive and resolve claims stemming from a prior, temporary, regulatory suspension of one of our manufacturing facilities. To date, more than 25 customers of the facility have presented claims against the Company for alleged losses, including lost profits and other types of indirect or consequential damages that they have allegedly suffered due to the temporary suspension, or have reserved their right to do so subsequently. The Company is unable to estimate at this time either the total value of claims that are reasonably possible to be asserted with respect to this matter or the likely cost to resolve them, although (a) as of the end of fiscal 2017, the Company has settled 12 customer claims and recorded \$1.8 million for claim amounts that the Company deemed to be both probable and reasonably estimable, but is not currently in a position to record under GAAP any insurance recovery with respect to such costs and (b) certain remaining customers have presented the Company with support for other claims having an aggregate claim value of approximately \$20 million. To date, none of the asserted claims takes into account limitations of liability in the contracts governing these claims or any other defense that the Company may assert. In addition, the Company may have insurance for additional costs it may incur as a result of such claims, subject to various deductibles and other limitations, but there can be no assurance as to the aggregate amount or timing of insurance recoveries against any such costs.

From time to time, the Company may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business, including, without limitation, inquiries and claims concerning environmental contamination as well as litigation and allegations in connection with acquisitions, product liability, manufacturing or packaging defects and claims for reimbursement for the cost of lost or damaged active pharmaceutical ingredients, the cost of any of which could be significant. The Company intends to vigorously defend itself against any such litigation and does not currently believe that the outcome of any such litigation will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial statements. In addition, the healthcare industry is highly regulated and government agencies continue to scrutinize certain practices affecting government programs and otherwise.

From time to time, the Company receives subpoenas or requests for information relating to the business practices and activities of customers or suppliers from various governmental agencies or private parties, including from state attorneys general, the U.S. Department of Justice, and private parties engaged in patent infringement, antitrust, tort, and other litigation. The Company generally responds to such subpoenas and requests in a timely and thorough manner, which responses sometimes require considerable time and effort and can result in considerable costs being incurred. The Company expects to incur costs in future periods in connection with future requests.

15. SEGMENT AND GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION

As discussed in Note 1, the Company conducts its business within the following operating segments: Softgel Technologies, Drug Delivery Solutions, and Clinical Supply Services. The Company evaluates the performance of its segments based on segment earnings before noncontrolling interest, other (income) expense, impairments, restructuring costs, interest expense, income tax (benefit)/expense, and depreciation and amortization ("Segment EBITDA"). The Company considers its reporting segments' results in the context of a similar Company-wide measure: EBITDA from continuing operations is consolidated earnings from continuing operations before interest expense, income tax (benefit)/expense, depreciation and amortization and is adjusted for the income or loss attributable to noncontrolling interest. Neither Segment EBITDA nor EBITDA from continuing operations is defined under U.S. GAAP, and neither is a measure of operating income, operating performance or liquidity presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Each of these non-GAAP measures is subject to important limitations. This Note to the consolidated financial statements includes information concerning Segment EBITDA and EBITDA from continuing operations in order to provide supplemental information that the Company considers relevant for the readers of the consolidated financial statements, and such information is not meant to replace or supersede U.S. GAAP measures. The Company's presentation of Segment EBITDA and EBITDA from continuing operations may not be comparable to similarly titled measures used by other companies. The most directly comparable U.S. GAAP measure to EBITDA from continuing

[Table of Contents](#)

operations is earnings/(loss) from continuing operations. Included in this Note is a reconciliation of earnings/(loss) from continuing operations to EBITDA from continuing operations.

The following tables include net revenue and Segment EBITDA for each of the Company's reporting segments during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016, and June 30, 2015:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Softgel Technologies			
Net revenue	\$ 855.3	\$ 775.0	\$ 787.5
Segment EBITDA	\$ 190.5	\$ 163.8	\$ 173.6
Drug Delivery Solutions			
Net revenue	910.1	806.4	798.3
Segment EBITDA	242.4	215.2	230.7
Clinical Supply Services			
Net revenue	348.8	307.5	288.4
Segment EBITDA	54.9	53.2	56.7
Inter-segment revenue elimination	(38.8)	(40.8)	(43.4)
Unallocated costs ⁽¹⁾	(115.6)	(57.9)	(100.8)
Combined Total			
Net revenue	\$ 2,075.4	\$ 1,848.1	\$ 1,830.8
EBITDA from continuing operations	\$ 372.2	\$ 374.3	\$ 360.2

- (1) Unallocated costs include restructuring and special items, equity-based compensation, impairment charges, certain other corporate directed costs, and other costs that are not allocated to the segments as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Impairment charges and gain/(loss) on sale of assets	\$ (9.8)	\$ (2.7)	\$ (4.7)
Equity compensation	(20.9)	(10.8)	(9.0)
Restructuring and other items ⁽²⁾	(33.5)	(27.2)	(27.2)
Noncontrolling interest	—	0.3	1.9
Other income/(expense), net ⁽³⁾	(8.5)	15.6	(42.4)
Non-allocated corporate costs, net	(42.9)	(33.1)	(19.4)
Total unallocated costs	\$ (115.6)	\$ (57.9)	\$ (100.8)

- (2) Segment results do not include restructuring and certain acquisition-related costs.

- (3) Refer to Note 13 for details.

Provided below is a reconciliation of earnings/(loss) from continuing operations to EBITDA from continuing operations:

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Earnings/(loss) from continuing operations	\$ 109.8	\$ 111.2	\$ 210.2
Depreciation and amortization	146.5	140.6	140.8
Interest expense, net	90.1	88.5	105.0
Income tax (benefit)/expense	25.8	33.7	(97.7)
Noncontrolling interest	—	0.3	1.9
EBITDA from continuing operations	\$ 372.2	\$ 374.3	\$ 360.2

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table includes total assets for each segment, as well as reconciling items necessary to total the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Assets		
Softgel Technologies	\$ 1,631.8	\$ 1,446.4
Drug Delivery Solutions	1,639.0	1,475.7
Clinical Supply Services	596.2	578.9
Corporate and eliminations	(412.7)	(409.9)
Total assets	\$ 3,454.3	\$ 3,091.1

The following tables include depreciation and amortization expense and capital expenditures for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2017, June 30, 2016 and June 30, 2015 for each segment, as well as reconciling items necessary to total the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial statements:

Depreciation and Amortization Expense

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Softgel Technologies	\$ 38.4	\$ 36.7	\$ 42.8
Drug Delivery Solutions	75.3	72.9	66.9
Clinical Supply Services	18.7	21.1	24.1
Corporate	14.1	9.9	7.0
Total depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 146.5	\$ 140.6	\$ 140.8

Capital Expenditures

(Dollars in millions)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30,		
	2017	2016	2015
Softgel Technologies	\$ 27.6	\$ 20.6	\$ 29.6
Drug Delivery Solutions	83.5	92.4	86.2
Clinical Supply Services	7.2	5.1	6.4
Corporate	21.5	21.5	18.8
Total capital expenditure	\$ 139.8	\$ 139.6	\$ 141.0

The following table presents revenue and long-lived assets by geographic area:

(Dollars in millions)	Net Revenue Fiscal Year Ended June 30,			Long-Lived Assets ⁽¹⁾	
	2017	2016	2015	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
United States	\$ 996.4	\$ 858.6	\$ 799.3	\$ 588.0	\$ 538.9
Europe	797.4	733.2	795.4	281.6	280.2
International Other	345.0	313.5	268.6	126.3	86.7
Eliminations	(63.4)	(57.2)	(32.5)	—	—
Total	\$ 2,075.4	\$ 1,848.1	\$ 1,830.8	\$ 995.9	\$ 905.8

(1) Long-lived assets include property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation.

16. SUPPLEMENTAL BALANCE SHEET INFORMATION

Supplementary balance sheet information at June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2016 is detailed in the following tables.

Inventories

Work-in-process and finished goods inventories include raw materials, labor and overhead. Total inventories consist of the following:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Raw materials and supplies	\$ 107.5	\$ 88.7
Work-in-process	42.8	30.7
Finished goods	56.7	55.2
Total inventory, gross	207.0	174.6
Inventory cost adjustment	(22.1)	(19.8)
Inventories	<u>\$ 184.9</u>	<u>\$ 154.8</u>

Prepaid expenses and other

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Prepaid expenses	\$ 23.8	\$ 29.3
Spare parts supplies	11.8	10.8
Short term investments	—	7.0
Long term tax asset (current portion) ⁽¹⁾	—	6.8
Available for sale investment	18.6	—
Other current assets	43.6	35.1
Prepaid expenses and other	<u>\$ 97.8</u>	<u>\$ 89.0</u>

(1) The Company transferred certain intellectual property assets between jurisdictions in the year ended June 30, 2016 resulting in a current deferred tax charge asset. This asset was subsequently adjusted as a result of the adoption of a new accounting standard on income tax accounting for intra-entity asset transfer other than inventory. Refer to Note 1 for further details on the adoption of ASU 2016-16.

Property, plant, and equipment, net

Property, plant, and equipment, net consist of the following:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Land, buildings and improvements	\$ 735.2	\$ 649.6
Machinery, equipment and capitalized software	825.0	757.1
Furniture and fixtures	10.1	9.9
Construction in progress	137.4	134.1
Property and equipment, at cost	1,707.7	1,550.7
Accumulated depreciation	(711.8)	(644.9)
Property, plant, and equipment, net	<u>\$ 995.9</u>	<u>\$ 905.8</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Other assets

Other assets consist of the following:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Long term tax asset ⁽¹⁾	\$ —	\$ 45.4
Deferred compensation investments	15.4	11.1
Deferred long-term debt financing costs	1.2	1.8
Other	10.9	8.8
Total other assets	\$ 27.5	\$ 67.1

(1) The Company transferred certain intellectual property assets between jurisdictions in the year ended June 30, 2016 resulting in a non-current deferred tax charge asset. This asset was subsequently adjusted as a result of the adoption of a new accounting standard on income tax accounting for intra-entity asset transfer other than inventory. Refer to Note 1 for further details on the adoption of ASU 2016-16.

Other accrued liabilities

Other accrued liabilities consist of the following:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016
Accrued employee-related expenses	\$ 96.4	\$ 82.8
Restructuring accrual	5.9	6.1
Accrued interest	0.9	—
Deferred revenue and fees	84.9	46.2
Accrued income tax	24.7	38.8
Other accrued liabilities and expenses	68.4	45.9
Other accrued liabilities	\$ 281.2	\$ 219.8

Allowance for doubtful accounts

Trade receivables allowance for doubtful accounts activity is as follows:

(Dollars in millions)	June 30, 2017	June 30, 2016	June 30, 2015
Trade receivables allowance for doubtful accounts			
Beginning balance	\$ 3.9	\$ 6.6	\$ 5.4
Charged to cost and expenses (recoveries)	1.0	(0.5)	2.7
Deductions	(0.9)	(1.8)	(1.1)
Impact of foreign exchange	—	(0.4)	(0.4)
Closing balance	\$ 4.0	\$ 3.9	\$ 6.6

17. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

The following table summarizes the Company's unaudited quarterly results of operation.

(Dollars in millions, except per share data)	Fiscal Year 2017, By Quarters			
	First	Second	Third	Fourth
Net revenue	\$ 442.2	\$ 483.7	\$ 532.6	\$ 616.9
Gross margin	124.1	147.9	167.4	215.2
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 4.6	\$ 17.4	\$ 26.0	\$ 61.8

Earnings per share attributable to Catalent:**Basic**

Net earnings	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.49
--------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Diluted

Net earnings	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.49
--------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

(Dollars in millions, except per share data)	Fiscal Year 2016, By Quarters			
	First	Second	Third	Fourth
Net revenue	\$ 423.0	\$ 454.9	\$ 438.0	\$ 532.2
Gross margin	121.5	152.1	126.2	187.8
Net earnings attributable to Catalent	\$ 11.9	\$ 30.8	\$ 10.7	\$ 58.1

Earnings per share attributable to Catalent:**Basic**

Net earnings	\$ 0.10	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.47
--------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

Diluted

Net earnings	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.46
--------------	---------	---------	---------	---------

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the Company's reports under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, and the Company's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. Any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. The Company's management, with the participation of the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer, and the Company's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based upon that evaluation, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer and the Company's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of June 30, 2017, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to accomplish their objectives at the reasonable assurance level.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because either conditions change or the degree of compliance with our policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Our management has assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017. In making this assessment, management used the framework set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on this assessment, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of June 30, 2017.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2017 has been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report, which is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the Company's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information concerning our Directors and Executive Officers, "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," definitive shareholder communications with our Board of Directors, and corporate governance may be found in our Proxy Statement for the 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, which will be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2017, the close of our fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K (the "Proxy Statement"). Such information is incorporated by reference.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Information concerning executive compensation may be found in our Proxy Statement, which will be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2017, the close of our fiscal year. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management may be found in the Proxy Statement, which will be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2017, the close of our fiscal year. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information regarding certain relationships and related party transactions, and director independence may be found in our Proxy Statement, which will be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2017, the close of our fiscal year. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Information regarding the fees paid to and services performed by our independent accountants may be found in our Proxy Statement, which will be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2017, the close of our fiscal year. Such information is incorporated herein by reference.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a)(1) Financial Statements. The Financial Statements listed in the Index to Financial Statements, are filed under Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(a)(2) Financial Statements Schedule.

Deferred Tax Assets - Valuation Allowance

(Dollars in millions)	Beginning Balance	Current Period (Charge) / Benefit	Deductions and Other	Ending Balance
Year ended June 30, 2015				
Tax Valuation Allowance	\$ (218.2)	\$ 107.7	\$ 28.1	\$ (82.4)
Year ended June 30, 2016				
Tax Valuation Allowance	\$ (82.4)	\$ (2.1)	\$ 14.6	\$ (69.9)
Year ended June 30, 2017				
Tax Valuation Allowance	\$ (69.9)	\$ (9.4)	\$ 0.5	\$ (78.8)

The schedule for the allowance for doubtful accounts is not included as the required information is included in Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements. The remaining schedules are not applicable.

(b) Exhibits.

The agreements and other documents filed as exhibits to this report are not intended to provide factual information or other disclosure other than with respect to the terms of the agreements or other documents themselves and you should not rely on them for that purpose. In particular, any representation or warranty made by us in these agreements or other documents were made solely within the specific context of the relevant agreement or document and may not describe the actual state of affairs as of the date they were made or at any other time.

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Description</u>
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Catalent, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587)
3.2	Bylaws of Catalent, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 28, 2017, File No. 001-36587)
4.1	Indenture dated December 9, 2016, by and among Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors named therein, Deutsche Trustee Company Limited, as trustee, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, as principal paying agent, and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A., as transfer agent and registrar (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 12, 2016, File No. 001-36587).
10.1	Form of Severance Agreement between named executive officers and Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 17, 2010, File No. 333-147871) †
10.2	Offer Letter, dated August 25, 2009, between William Downie and Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 4, 2012, File No. 333-147871) †
10.3	Letter Agreement, dated November 18, 2010, between Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. and William Downie (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 4, 2012, File No. 333-147871) †

[Table of Contents](#)

- [10.4](#) Employment Agreement, dated as of October 11, 2011, and effective as of September 26, 2011, by and between Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. and Matthew Walsh (including Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement and Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 4, 2012, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.5](#) Management Equity Subscription Agreement dated September 8, 2010 by and between Catalent, Inc. (formerly known as PTS Holdings Corp.) and Melvin D. Booth (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 17, 2010, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.6](#) Amended and Restated Management Equity Subscription Agreement dated as of October 11, 2011 by and between Catalent, Inc. (formerly known as PTS Holdings Corp.) and Matthew Walsh (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 4, 2012, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.7](#) Form of Unit Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed on March 3, 2008, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.8](#) Form of Management Equity Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed on March 3, 2008, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.9](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (executives) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed on March 3, 2008, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.10](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (non-employee directors) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4/A filed on March 3, 2008, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.11](#) 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 6, 2007, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.12](#) Amendment No. 1 to the 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan, dated September 8, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 17, 2010, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.13](#) Amendment No. 2 to the 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan, dated June 25, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 to Catalent, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1/A as filed on September 28, 2014, File No. 333-193542) †
- [10.14](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (executives) approved October 23, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 12, 2010, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.15](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement Amendment (executives) approved October 23, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 12, 2010), File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.16](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (executives) approved June 25, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.45 of Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 10, 2013, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.17](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Chief Executive Officer) approved June 25, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 of Catalent Pharma Solutions Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 10, 2013, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.18](#) Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (John R. Chiminski) approved October 23, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 12, 2010, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.19](#) Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (John R. Chiminski) approved October 23, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 12, 2010, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.20](#) Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 28, 2009, File No. 333-147871) †

[Table of Contents](#)

- [10.21](#) First Amendment to the Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 17, 2009, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.22](#) Second Amendment to the Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 28, 2009, File No. 333-147871) †
- [10.23](#) Catalent, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.24](#) Form of Stock Option Agreement for U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.25](#) Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.26](#) Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.27](#) Form of Stock Option Agreement for Non-U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.28](#) Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Non-U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 5, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.29](#) Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2014, relating to the Credit Agreement, dated as of April 10, 2007, as amended, among Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc., PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., as the administrative agent, collateral agent and swing line lender and other lenders as parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 27, 2014, File No. 333-147871)
- [10.30](#) Form of Performance Share Unit for U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.31](#) Form of Performance Share Unit for Non-U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 14, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.32](#) Intellectual Property Security Agreement, dated as of April 10, 2007, among PTS Acquisition Corp., Cardinal Health 409, Inc., PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC, Certain Subsidiaries of Holdings Identified Therein and Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed on December 6, 2007, File No. 333-147871)
- [10.33](#) Intellectual Property Security Agreement Supplement, dated as of July 1, 2008, to the Intellectual Property Security Agreement, dated as of April 10, 2007, among PTS Acquisition Corp., Cardinal Health 409, Inc., PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC, Certain Subsidiaries of Holdings Identified Therein and Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 29, 2008, File No. 333-147871)
- [10.34](#) Amendment No. 1, dated December 1, 2014 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2014 among Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc., PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc., as the administrative agent, collateral agent and swing line lender and other lenders as parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 2, 2014, File No. 001-36587)
- [10.35](#) Employment Agreement, dated October 22, 2014 by and among Catalent, Inc. and John R. Chiminski (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 24, 2014, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.36](#) Relocation agreement, dated November 18, 2010, between William Downie and Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.38 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 2, 2015, File No. 001-36587) †
- [10.37](#) Offer letter, dated October 6, 2014, between Steven Fasman and Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on August 29, 2016, File No. 001-36587) †

[Table of Contents](#)

10.38	Offer letter, dated April 18, 2011, between Sharon Johnson and Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on September 2, 2015, File No. 001-36587) †
10.39	Form of Performance Share Unit Agreement for U.S. Employees for the performance period July 1, 2015 through June 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on August 29, 2016, File No. 001-36587)†
10.40	Form of Performance Share Unit Agreement for Non-U.S. Employees for the performance period July 1, 2015 through June 30, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on August 29, 2016, File No. 001-36587)†
10.41	Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan as amended and restated effective January 1, 2017 * †
10.42	Form of Management Incentive Plan for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2017 * †
10.43	Offer letter, dated May 2, 2011, between Barry Littlejohns and Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.* †
10.44	Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of December 9, 2016, by and among Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc., PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. as administrative agent, collateral agent and swing line lender and the lenders party thereto, which amends that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 20, 2014 (as amended), by and among Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC, Morgan Stanley Senior Funding, Inc. and JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A. as L/C Issuers, the other lenders party thereto and the other agents party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 12, 2016, File No. 001-36587).
10.45	Form of Performance Share Unit Agreement for U.S. Employees for the performance period July 1, 2016 through June 30, 2019* †
10.46	Form of Performance Share Unit Agreement for Non-U.S. Employees for the performance period July 1, 2016 through June 30, 2019 * †
10.47	Amendment to Employment Agreement, dated August 23, 2017, by and between Catalent, Inc. and John R. Chiminski (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 28, 2017, File No. 001-36587) †
10.48	Settlement Agreement, dated May 16, 2017, by and between Catalent Pharma Solutions Limited and Sharon Johnson * †
10.49	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 28, 2017, File No. 001-36587) †
10.50	Form of Performance Restricted Stock Agreement for U.S. Employees (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 28, 2017, File No. 001-36587) †
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant *
23.1	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP *
31.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended*
31.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended*
32.1	Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**
32.2	Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**
101.1	The following materials are formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (iv) the Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (Deficit), (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

* Filed herewith

[Table of Contents](#)

** Furnished herewith

† Represents a management contract, compensatory plan or arrangement in which directors and/or executive officers are eligible to participate.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

Registrants may voluntarily include a summary of information required by Form 10-K under this Item 16. The Company has elected not to include such summary information.

AMENDMENT

to the

CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS, INC.

DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLAN

(As Effective April 10, 2007, Amended Effective December 29, 2008, July 24, 2009, and December 22, 2009, and Amended and Restated and Re-named Effective January 1, 2016)

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (the “Company”) established the Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of April 10, 2007 (the “CPS LLC Plan”);

WHEREAS, the CPS LLC Plan was subsequently amended on December 29, 2008, July 24, 2009, and December 22, 2009;

WHEREAS, with the approval of the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of Catalent, Inc., a public parent company of the Company, the Company amended, restated, and re-named the CPS LLC Plan, to be thereafter known as the Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan (the “Plan”), effective January 1, 2016;

WHEREAS, the Company desires to amend the Plan to clarify and add certain provisions; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 10.2 of the Plan, the Company may amend the Plan at any time and for any reason, provided that any such amendment shall not adversely affect the rights to which a Participant (as that term is defined in the Plan) is entitled as of the date of any such amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Plan is hereby amended, effective January 1, 2017, as follows:

1. The Table of Contents on the page immediately following the cover page of the Plan is deleted in its entirety.
2. Section 2.16 of the Plan is amended by deleting the following:

“Unless otherwise specified by the Committee in the Compensation Deferral Agreement, Employees may defer up to 100% of restricted stock units and performance share units and up to 80% of base salary and other types of Compensation for a Plan Year, and Directors may defer 0% or 100% of restricted stock units and up to 100% of cash Director fees.”

3. Section 2.34 of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“2016 Account. 2016 Account means all amounts credited to the Plan on behalf of a Participant that were deferred under Compensation Deferral Agreements that first took effect on or after January 1, 2016 or that were attributable to periods that began on or after January 1, 2016 and before December 31, 2016.”

4. The following new definition is added to the Plan and subsequent provisions are renumbered accordingly:

“Post-2016 Account. Post-2016 Account means all amounts credited to the Plan on behalf of a Participant that were deferred under Compensation Deferral Agreements that first took effect on or after January 1, 2017 or that were attributable to periods that began on or after January 1, 2017.”

5. The following new definition is added to the Plan and subsequent provisions are renumbered accordingly:

“Period of Service. Period of Service means the continuous period of the Participant’s employment with an Employer up to the date of Separation from Service, and also includes any prior period of the Participant’s employment with an Employer separated by: (i) any break in the Participant’s employment with an Employer as a result of a leave of absence authorized by an Employer or by law; and (ii) any break in the Participant’s employment with an Employer not authorized by an Employer or by law lasting twelve (12) months or less. For purposes of converting Periods of Service to years for Retirement eligibility, each 12 months in the Period of Service equals one year. Remaining months that do not aggregate to a year are also taken into account for purposes of determining Retirement eligibility.”

6. Section 2.39 of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“Retirement. In connection with a Participant’s Post-2016 Account, Retirement means: (i) with respect to a Participant who is an Employee, Separation from Service initiated by the Participant that occurs on or after the date on which the sum of the Participant’s age and Period of Service equals sixty-five (65) years, so long as the Participant is at least fifty-five (55) years old and provides at least six (6) months’ notice of his or her intention to retire; and (ii) with respect to a Participant who is a Director but not an Employee, Separation from Service. For purposes of determining whether the sum of a Participant’s age and Years of Service equals sixty-five (65) years, months in excess of whole years will be aggregated. For example, a Participant who, as of the date of his Separation from Service, is age 59 and 11 months and has completed a Period of Service equal to five years and two months will be considered to have a combined age and Period of Service equal to 65 years and one month. In connection with a Participant’s 2016 Account, Retirement means: (i) with respect to a Participant who is an Employee, Separation from Service that occurs on or after the date on which the sum of the Participant’s age and Period of Service (calculated in months) equals sixty-five (65) years; and (ii) with respect to a Participant who is a Director but not an Employee, Separation from Service. In connection with a Participant’s Pre-2016 Account, Retirement means: (i) with respect to a Participant who is an Employee, Separation from Service after attainment of age 65; and (ii) with respect to a Participant who is a Director but not an Employee, Separation from Service.”

7. Section 4.1(a) of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“(a) A Participant may elect to defer Compensation by submitting a Compensation Deferral Agreement during the enrollment periods established by the Committee as further described below in this paragraph (a), but in any event, in accordance with Section 4.2. A Compensation Deferral Agreement that is not timely filed during the enrollment periods established by the Committee with respect to a service period or component of Compensation shall be considered void and shall have no effect with respect to such service period or Compensation. The Participant may modify any Compensation Deferral Agreement prior to the date the election becomes irrevocable under the rules of Section 4.2.

(i) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant, other than a non-employee Director, may elect to defer up to 80% of base salary for services rendered in the next following Plan Year.

- (ii) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant, other than a non-employee Director, may elect to defer up to 80% of his or her Management Incentive Plan (“MIP”) annual bonus for services rendered in the fiscal year commencing on July 1 of the current Plan Year and ending on June 30 of the next following Plan Year.
- (iii) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant, other than a non-employee Director, may elect to defer up to 80% of quarterly sales commissions for sales occurring in the next following Plan Year.
- (iv) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant, other than a non-employee Director, may elect to defer either 0% or 100% of the restricted stock units (“RSUs”) granted under the Catalent, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “OIP”); provided, only RSUs granted under the OIP subject to a three-year vesting schedule are eligible for deferral under this Plan.
- (v) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant, other than a non-employee Director, may elect to defer either 0% or 100% of performance share units (“PSUs”) awarded under the OIP (the “PSU Award”); provided, only PSU Awards granted under the OIP and subject to a three-year performance period are eligible for deferral under this Plan. A Participant’s election to defer PSUs under this paragraph shall have no impact on the value of his or her PSU Award, which is governed by Section 11 of the OIP, as in effect from time to time.
- (vi) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant who is a non-employee Director may elect to defer up to 100% of meeting and retainer fees for services rendered in the next following Plan Year.
- (vii) Subject to Section 4.2, a Participant who is a non-employee Director may elect to defer either 0% or 100% of RSUs granted under the OIP; provided, only RSUs granted under the OIP subject to a one-year vesting schedule are eligible for deferral under this Plan.”

8. Section 5.1 of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“Discretionary Company Contributions. The Committee, in its discretion for any year, shall credit Company Contributions with respect to the Deferrals made by Participants who are Employees. Such Company Contributions shall be equal to fifty percent of the amount of Deferrals for the year on Compensation up to six percent of the Participant’s Compensation. Any such Company Contributions made with respect to a Participant’s post-2016 Account shall be allocated to the Participant’s Primary Retirement/Termination Account.”

9. Section 6.1 of the Plan is amended to change the underlined heading to read as follows:

“Distributions of 2016 and Post-2016 Accounts.”

10. Section 6.2 of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“Distribution of Pre-2016 Accounts due to Retirement or Termination. The balance of a Participant’s Pre-2016 Account shall be distributed upon the Participant’s Separation from Service due to Retirement or Termination, based on the value of that Account as of the end of the month preceding the month of payment or such later date as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine. Payment will be made or begin on the 15th day of the month following the month in which the six-month anniversary of the Participant’s Separation from Service due to Retirement or Termination occurs, in a single lump

sum payment or, if elected by the Participant during his or her initial enrollment in the Plan for the period ending on December 31, 2015 pursuant to the terms of Plan then in effect, or in accordance with Article VII, in substantially equal annual installments over a period of five or ten years, as elected by the Participant.”

11. Section 6.3 of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“Distribution Rules Applicable to Both Pre-2016 Accounts, 2016 Accounts and Post 2016 Accounts. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article, distribution of a Participant's Pre-2016 Account, 2016 Account and Post-2016 Account shall be distributed in accordance with the following:

- (a) *Disability.* Upon the Participant's becoming Disabled the Participant shall receive a distribution of all of his or her Accounts, based on the value of such Accounts as of the end of the month preceding the month of payment or such later date as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine, in a single lump sum. Payment will be made or begin no later than the later of (i) December 31 of the year in which the Participant is determined to be Disabled, or (ii) ninety (90) days following the date of the Participant's disability.
- (b) *Unforeseeable Emergency.* Upon the occurrence of an Unforeseeable Emergency, a Participant may submit a written request to the Committee to receive payment of all or any portion of his or her vested Accounts. Whether a Participant or Beneficiary is faced with an Unforeseeable Emergency permitting an emergency payment shall be determined by the Committee based on the relevant facts and circumstances of each case, but, in any case, a distribution on account of Unforeseeable Emergency may not be made to the extent that such emergency is or may be reimbursed through insurance or otherwise, by liquidation of the Participant's assets, to the extent the liquidation of such assets would not cause severe financial hardship, or by cessation of Deferrals under this Plan. If an emergency payment is approved by the Committee, the amount of the payment shall not exceed the amount reasonably necessary to satisfy the need, taking into account the additional compensation that is available to the Participant as the result of cancellation of deferrals to the Plan, including amounts necessary to pay any taxes or penalties that the Participant reasonably anticipates will result from the payment. The amount of the emergency payment shall be subtracted first from the Participant's Pre-2016 Account until depleted, and then from the Participant's 2016 Account and Post- 2016 Account on a pro rata basis from the vested portion of each of the Participant's Retirement/Termination Accounts until depleted and then pro rata from the vested portion of each of the Participant's Specified Date Accounts. Emergency payments shall be paid in a single lump sum as soon as administratively practicable following the date the payment is approved by the Committee.
- (c) *Change of Control.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6.1, the remaining balance of all of a Participant's Accounts will be distributed in a single lump sum payment if the Participant Separates from Service within 24 months following a Change of Control. Payment of 2016 and Post-2016 Accounts will be made on the 15th day of the month following the month in which the six-month anniversary of the Participant's Separation from Service occurs, based on the value of that Account(s) as of the end of the month preceding the month of payment or such later date as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine. Payment of Pre-2016 Accounts will be on the first regular payment processing date after the termination of the Participant's employment or service, as applicable, unless a longer delay is required by applicable law, in which event the lump sum shall be paid as soon as is permitted by applicable law, with the amount based on the value of that Account as of the end of the month preceding the month of payment or such later date as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine.

- (d) *Small Account Balances.* Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Article VI, the Committee shall pay the value of the Participant's Accounts upon a Separation from Service in a single lump sum if the balance of such Accounts is not greater than the applicable dollar amount under Code Section 402(g)(1)(B), provided the payment represents the complete liquidation of the Participant's interest in the Plan. Further, the Committee may, in its discretion, direct a single lump sum payment of all of a Participant's Account at any time, if the balance of such Accounts is not greater than the applicable dollar amount under Code Section 402(g)(1)(B), provided the payment represents the complete liquidation of the Participant's interest in the Plan and all plans and arrangements which are required to be aggregated with the Plan under Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-1(c)(2).
- (e) *Rules Applicable to Installment Payments.* If a Payment Schedule specifies installment payments, annual payments will be made beginning as of the payment commencement date for such installments and shall continue on each anniversary thereof until the number of installment payments specified in the Payment Schedule has been paid. Earnings shall continue to be credited to a Participant's Accounts during the installment period. The amount of each installment payment shall be determined by dividing (a) by (b), where (a) equals the Account Balance as of the Valuation Date disregarding any portion thereof consisting of units of Company Stock and (b) equals the remaining number of installment payments. For purposes of Article VII, each installment payment will be treated as a separate payment.
- (f) *Acceleration of or Delay in Payments.* The Committee, in its sole and absolute discretion, may elect to accelerate the time or form of payment of a benefit owed to the Participant hereunder, provided such acceleration is permitted under Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-3(j)(4). The Committee may also, in its sole and absolute discretion, delay the time for payment of a benefit owed to the Participant hereunder, to the extent permitted under Treas. Reg. Section 1.409A-2(b)(7). If the Plan receives a domestic relations order (within the meaning of Code Section 414(p)(1)(B)) directing that all or a portion of a Participant's Accounts be paid to an "alternate payee," any amounts to be paid to the alternate payee(s) shall be paid in a single lump sum.
- (g) *Death (2016 Account and Post-2016 Account).* With respect to a Participant's 2016 Account and Post-2016 Account, upon the Participant's death, his or her designated Beneficiary(ies) shall receive a distribution of all such Accounts, based on the value of such Accounts as of the end of the month preceding the month of payment or such later date as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine, in a single lump sum. Payment will be made or begin no later than the later of (i) December 31 of the year in which the Participant's death occurs, or (ii) ninety (90) days following the date of the Participant's death.
- (h) *Death (Pre-2016 Accounts).*

Death After the Commencement of Benefits. Upon the Participant's death after the commencement of the distribution of the Participant's Pre-2016 Account, his or her designated Beneficiary(ies) shall receive the remaining distributions of the Pre-2016 Account due under the Plan in accordance with the distribution method in effect at the time of the Participant's death.

Death Prior to the Commencement of Benefits. Upon the Participant's death prior to the commencement of the distribution of the Participant's Pre-2016 Account, his or her designated Beneficiary(ies) shall receive a distribution of all of his or her Pre-2016 Account, based on the value of such Account as of the end of the month preceding the month of payment or such later date as the Committee, in its sole discretion, shall determine, in a single lump sum. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Participant's designated Beneficiaries shall receive distributions of the Participant's Pre-2016

Account in annual installments as elected by the Participant during his or her initial enrollment in the Plan. Payment of the Pre-2016 Account in a lump sum or annual installments will be made or begin no later than the later of (i) December 31 of the year in which the Participant's death occurs, or (ii) ninety (90) days following the date of the Participant's death.”

12. Section 7.1 of the Plan is amended in its entirety to read as follows:

“Participant’s Right to Modify. A Participant may modify any or all of the alternative Payment Schedules with respect to an Account, consistent with the permissible Payment Schedules available under the Plan for the applicable Account, provided such modification complies with the requirements of this Article VII. For purposes of clarity, the Payment Schedule applicable to a Pre-2016 Account may be modified only to elect a different Payment Schedule available for a Pre-2016 Account. The permissible Payment Schedule for pre-retirement death benefit elections is the Payment Schedule available for 2016 and Post-2016 Retirement/Termination Accounts.”

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Amendment to the Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan, to be executed by its duly authorized representative as of the date written below.

CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS, INC.

By: /s/Joseph Beninati
Print Name: Joseph Beninati
Title: Vice President, HR-Total Rewards
Date: 12-8-16



Management Incentive Plan - FY2017 Summary Plan Description

Introduction

The Management Incentive Plan (MIP) is a variable annual cash incentive program that rewards performance against annual individual and business-based goals. Individual performance goals designed to support the broader business goals are established each year between eligible participants and their respective managers. The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of Catalent, Inc. selects the business-based goals for the MIP from among the corporate financial and strategic growth objectives approved each year by the Board.

Eligibility for the MIP is based on several criteria, including position in the organization and past performance. MIP participants are expected to play an important role in achieving the Company's strategic goals and contributing to the growth of the Company and its people. Key features of the MIP, including funding and the determination and payment of individual awards, are described below.

Market-Based Program

Catalent believes that providing competitive market-based compensation is critical to attracting, engaging and retaining key talent and the critical skill sets and expertise necessary to make Catalent successful. With this in mind, Catalent's incentive programs, including the MIP, are reviewed on an annual basis taking into account market compensation trends, annual financial goals, and changes in business strategies. Where appropriate, a review is performed and changes are generally agreed prior to the start of the fiscal year, although the Company reserves the right to make changes at any time.

MIP Alignment with Financial Goals

Catalent believes that the MIP acts best as an incentive when there is meaningful alignment between the business performance factors used to measure a participant's achievement and the participant's ability to enhance the performance of the overall organization through the participant's position within the organization. Depending on a participant's role, the business performance factors can be weighted among one, two, or three organizational levels (*i.e.*, overall Catalent, the principal business unit to which the participant's efforts are directed (if any), and the principal site and/or region to which the participant's efforts are directed (if any)). In rare cases, the business performance factors may be weighted differently for participants who support multiple business units and/or sites. The chart below provides several examples of weightings for the business performance factors.

Position Category ⁽¹⁾	Business Performance Factors Weighting		
	Overall Catalent	Business Unit	Site/Region ⁽³⁾
ELT and Corporate	100%		
BU Functional Leaders ⁽²⁾	50%	50%	
Site/Region-Based Leaders	30%	30%	40%
Site-Based Participants	0%	40%	60%

- Notes:
- (1) As noted above, there may in rare cases be other weightings used for individual participants.
 - (2) Includes positions that support business unit-wide initiatives (e.g., VPs of operations, quality, or finance for a BU).
 - (3) This weighting may take into account site/regional results, which may include the results of multiple BUs and sites.

Business Performance Factors Combine for a Business Achievement Factor (BF)

As noted, the business performance factors measure achievement against a set of goals fixed each year by the Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee. For fiscal 2017, as in recent years, the business performance factors will be based on achievement in revenue and “EBITDA” (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization) against the amounts set forth in the board-approved budget for this fiscal year. Because the MIP measures achievement against budget, adjustments to revenue and EBITDA that are used in determining the budget will also apply when measuring performance, and results in foreign currencies will be converted to U.S. dollars at the currency exchange rates used to determine the budget.

Achievement against each goal-revenue and EBITDA-is measured separately, and an achievement factor is assigned based on the percentage attainment against each goal. These achievement factors are then weighted-25% for revenue, and 75% for EBITDA-to determine an overall business achievement factor (BF).

Set forth below is the chart used to convert the achievement percentage for each goal to the achievement factor used to calculate the MIP.

% of Target Achieved	Achievement Factor Assigned	Comment
< 90%	Zero	Any payout at Compensation Committee discretion
90%	50.0%	Threshold performance @ 50%
91%	55.0%	
92%	60.0%	
93%	65.0%	
94%	70.0%	
95%	75.0%	
96%	80.0%	
97%	85.0%	
98%	90.0%	
99%	95.0%	
100%	100.0%	Target
101%	105.0%	
102%	110.0%	
103%	115.0%	
104%	120.0%	
105%	125.0%	
106%	132.5%	
107%	140.0%	
108%	147.5%	
109%	155.0%	
110%	162.5%	
111%	167.5%	
112%	172.5%	
113%	177.5%	
114%	182.5%	
115%	187.5%	Maximum performance @ 187.5%
>115%	187.5%	

As seen in the chart, 100% achievement converts to a 100% achievement factor, and the achievement factor increases for improved performance against the targets and decreases if performance does not meet the budget target. The minimum achievement factor for the MIP is **90%**--below that, the assigned achievement factor is 0%, although the Compensation Committee remains free, in its sole discretion, to make MIP awards even if achievement does not reach 90%. Similarly, the maximum achievement factor is **115%**--above that, the assigned achievement factor remains the same.

Set forth below is a chart showing, at multiple example levels of achievement, how the two separate business performance factors--revenue and EBITDA--come together to give participants a singled combined BF.

		Revenue Goal Achievement						
		<90% ⁽¹⁾	90%	95%	100%	105%	110%	115%
EBITDA Goal Achievement	<90% ⁽¹⁾	0.0%	12.5%	18.8%	25.0%	31.3%	40.6%	46.9%
	90%	37.5%	50.0%	56.3%	62.5%	68.8%	78.1%	84.4%
	95%	56.3%	68.8%	75.0%	81.3%	87.5%	96.9%	103.1%
	100%	75.0%	87.5%	93.8%	100.0%	106.3%	115.6%	121.9%
	105%	93.8%	106.3%	112.5%	118.8%	125.0%	134.4%	140.6%
	110%	121.9%	134.4%	140.6%	146.9%	153.1%	162.5%	168.8%
	115%	140.6%	153.1%	159.4%	165.6%	171.9%	181.3%	187.5%

Note: (1) For fiscal 2017, the Compensation Committee has set the revenue and EBITDA performance thresholds at **90%** of target. Funding for the MIP is dependent on achievement of at least the threshold level for both performance metrics. If both hurdles are not met, MIP funding can only occur at the discretion of management, with approval of the Compensation Committee.

Individual Performance Factor (IPF)

Each year, MIP participants, in collaboration with their managers, establish appropriate individual performance goals based on the individual's role. These goals are to be aligned with the business performance goals established for Catalent overall. At fiscal year-end, managers determine each participant's individual performance factor (IPF) based on the participant's overall performance for the year, including achievement of the participant's individual performance goals. In general, the IPF ranges from 0 to 150%.

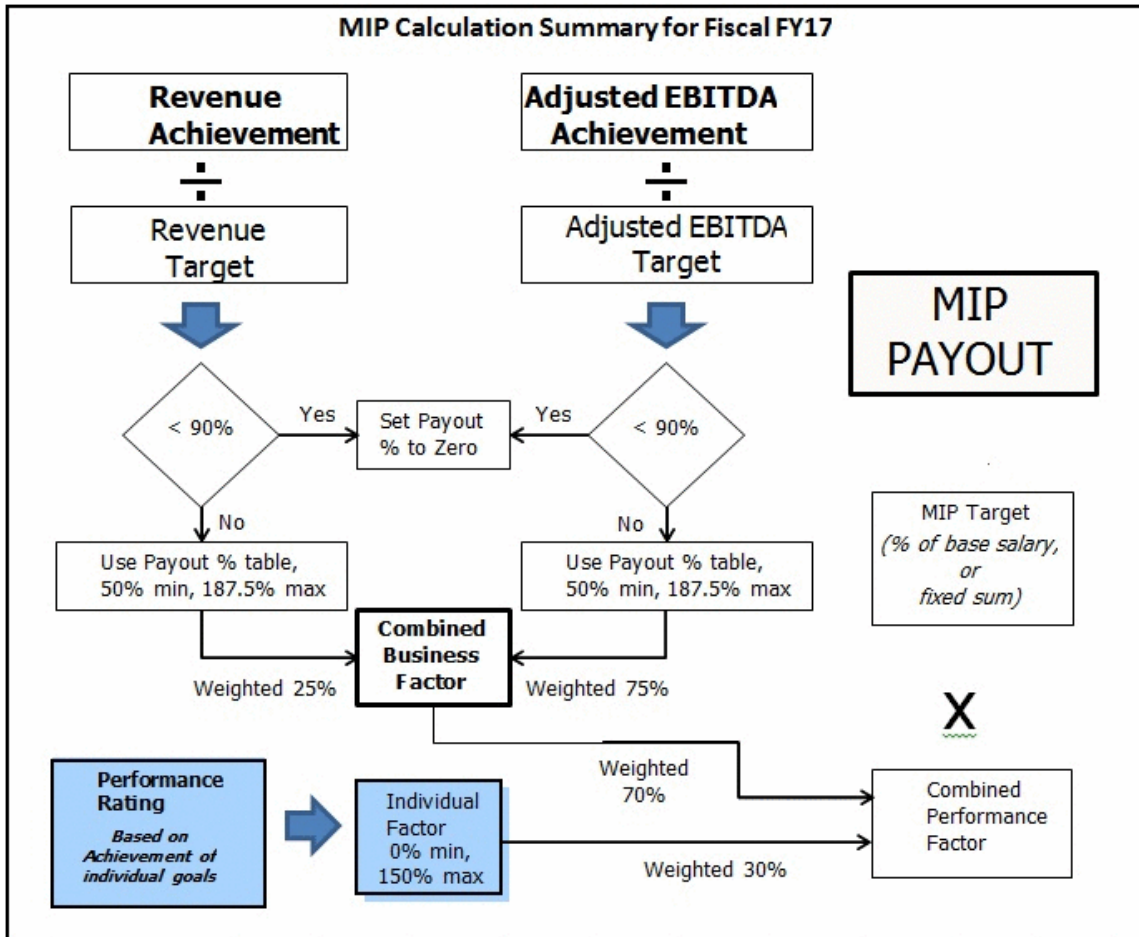
For fiscal 2017, MIP participants who receive a performance rating of "Did Not Meet Expectations" will receive a zero IPF and will not be eligible for payout under the MIP regardless of the BF achievement.

The Business and Individual Performance Factors Are Combined to Determine the MIP Award

At the beginning of each fiscal year, a target MIP payout is set for each participant, usually expressed as a percentage of base salary. The amount actually paid to the participant following the end of the fiscal year is dependent on both the participant's combined business achievement percentage (a non-discretionary fixed amount) and the individual performance factor assigned to the participant (based on manager's discretion). For fiscal 2017, the combined BF is weighted **70%**, and the IPF is weighted **30%**, in order to obtain an overall combined performance factor, which is expressed as a percentage and then applied against the target. Because the BF can range from 0% to 187.5%, and the IPF can range from 0% to 150%, the total MIP payout can range from 0% to 176.25% of the target payout amount.

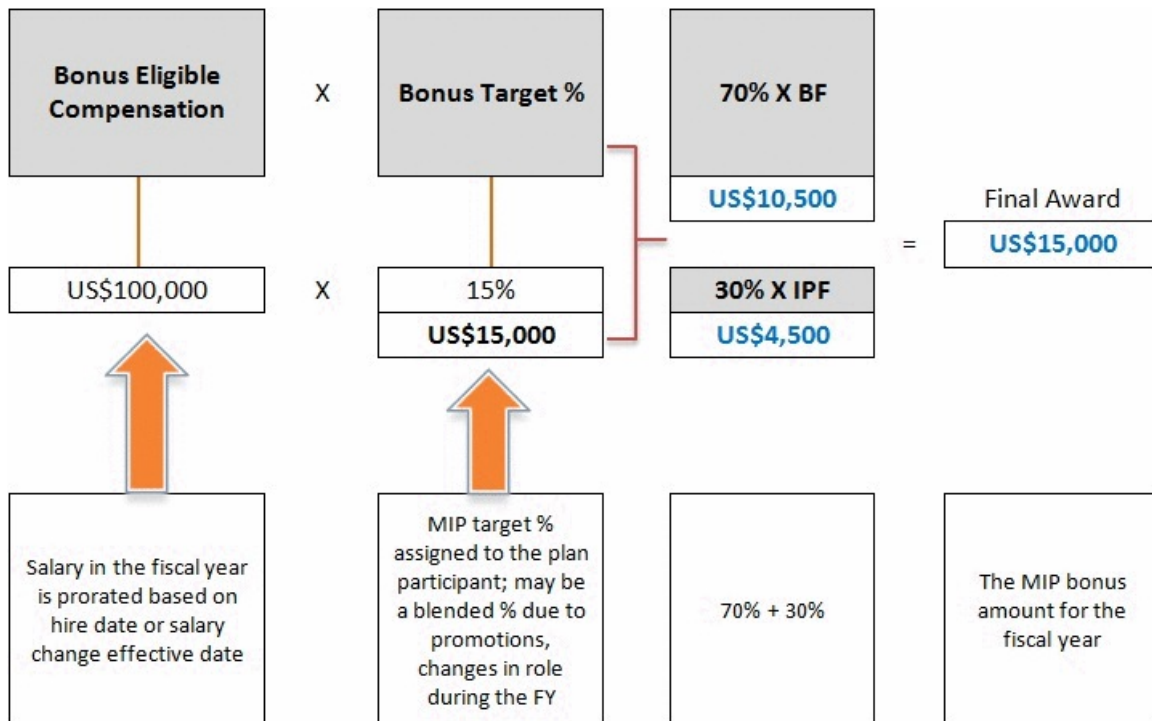
MIP Calculation Summary for Fiscal 2017

Set forth below is a graphical summary of the MIP calculation process. For participants with multiple business factors (overall, BU, and site/region), the business factor calculation is performed separately for each segment, then combined as a weighted average, in order to determine an overall combined BF.



Below is an example of a MIP calculation for illustrative purposes:

In this example, we assume that all relevant business metrics perform at target. We also assume that the participant has a base salary of \$100,000 and a MIP target of 15%, and that the participant ends the fiscal year with an individual performance factor of 100%.



Performance Updates During the Fiscal Year

The MIP design is open and transparent, reflecting Catalent’s confidence that Company leaders can deliver on its challenging but achievable goals.

Throughout the fiscal year, participants should review their progress against their personal goals with their managers. The senior management team will also provide updates on Catalent’s progress against its business goals. These individual and team updates will help participants to track their progress toward annual MIP funding and payout.

Effect of Employment Status Changes on Eligibility

Your eligibility to receive a MIP award is affected by your employment status at payout. Listed below are payout provisions pertaining to different termination scenarios:

Event	Event occurs: Prior to April 1, 2017	Event occurs: From April 1, 2017 through date of MIP payment (scheduled to occur in Sept. 2017)
Voluntary termination (including resignation and job abandonment)	Not eligible for payout	Not eligible for payout
Involuntary termination for cause* or for other than reduction-in-force/restructure/divestiture	Not eligible for payout	Not eligible for payout
Involuntary termination due to reduction-in-force/restructure/divestiture	Not eligible for payout	Employees with continuous MIP-eligible service through the date of termination, where at least 90 days of that service occurred in fiscal 2017, will be eligible for payout at the normal payout date based on actual company/BU/site results (pro-rated for the portion of the year in service) and IPF as determined by the employees' manager (similarly pro-rated)
Death	Employees with continuous MIP-eligible service through the date of death, where at least 90 days of that service occurred in fiscal 2017, will be eligible for payout at the normal payout date based on actual company/BU/site results (pro-rated for the portion of the year in service) and IPF as determined by the employees' manager (similarly pro-rated)	
Retirement	Not eligible for payout	Employees with at least 90 days of MIP-eligible service in fiscal 2017 will be eligible for payout at the normal payout date based on actual company/BU/site results (pro-rated for the portion of the year in service) and IPF as determined by the employees' manager (similarly pro-rated)
Certain leaves of absence (LOA) may affect eligibility. Applicable LOA policies should be consulted on a regional basis.		

* Management reserves the right to determine in its sole discretion whether an individual termination of a MIP participant is for "cause."

Timetable for Bonus Determination and Payment

After the close of the fiscal year, BF determinations will be made and overall MIP funding will be calculated.

At the appropriate time during the Catalent annual performance management cycle, year-end performance reviews will be completed and managers will determine and assign MIP-eligible participants an applicable IPF value based on assessments of individual performance against goals.

Typically, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year (generally in September), individual MIP awards will be communicated.

Important Limitations on this Summary Plan Description

Please note that this document is only a summary of the Catalent MIP program. Participation in the MIP in any year is not a guarantee of participation in any future year. The application of the MIP to any given individual may vary depending on various circumstances, including the terms of any applicable employment contract, applicable regional laws governing employment, benefits, or payments under benefit plans applicable to only a subset of employees, and the terms of any applicable collective bargaining or employment agreement. Furthermore, the Company reserves the right to modify or cancel the MIP at any time, with or without notice to employees, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. In addition, separation from Catalent employment may affect a participant's ability to participate in the MIP or the amount of the participant's benefits in ways that are not fully described in this summary plan description. Employees with questions concerning eligibility for the MIP or the terms and conditions of the plan may contact their Catalent Human Resources representatives.



Catalent Pharma Solutions
14 Schoolhouse Road
Somerset, NJ 08873
T (732) 537-6401
F (732) 537-5932

John Chiminski
President & Chief Executive Officer

May 2, 2011

Mr. Barry Littlejohns
5 Buckeye Lane
Flemington, NJ, 08822

Dear Barry:

Congratulations on your offer of employment! Catalent is the leading provider of pharmaceutical development services, drug-delivery technologies, manufacturing and packaging services to the global pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry. We take great pride in hiring executives who have talent, drive and commitment, and we are extremely delighted to have you join our team.

Attached is important information about our organization, your individual position, benefits and rewards. I encourage you to review all materials thoroughly and contact me with questions.

I am pleased to confirm in writing our offer of employment to you. The major provisions of your offer are:

1. **Position:** Your position is President, Medical Delivery Systems reporting directly to myself. As the President, MDS you will also be a member of Catalent's Executive Leadership Team and located at our Somerset, NJ office.
2. **Pay:** Your base bi-weekly rate of pay will be \$14,230.77 (annualized to \$370,000). The official Catalent workweek starts on Monday and runs through Sunday. Catalent employees are paid every other Friday, one week in arrears according to the payroll schedule included in your packet.
3. **Performance:** Your performance and merit reviews will follow the standard annual review calendar for Catalent.
4. **Rewards:** Catalent is pleased to offer a comprehensive, competitive compensation program that rewards talented employees for their performance.
 - a. You will be eligible for participation in our short-term incentive plan, which we call our Management Incentive Plan (MIP). Your target incentive for fiscal year 2012 (July 1, 2011 - June 30, 2012) will be 75% of your annual base salary. Annual bonus payments are determined based upon the achievement of specific financial and management objectives. This will be explained to you in more detail when you come on board, but I am glad to answer any questions you may have in the interim.
 - b. You will be eligible for our health, life, disability and 401(k) retirement savings plans on your first day of employment. You will receive more information on these benefits during your new hire orientation.
 - c. You will be eligible to participate in Catalent's Deferred Compensation Plan that enables you to save over the IRS limits in the qualified 401(k) plan. Complete details on the features of this plan and how to enroll will be mailed to your home.

- d. We will recommend to the Board of Directors of PTS Holdings Corp. (parent entity of Catalent) that you be awarded 2,500 stock options to acquire shares of common stock of PTS Holdings Corp. with an exercise price per share equal to the Fair Market Value on the date of grant (as such term is defined in the Equity Documents). The grant of your award will be subject to and conditioned upon your investment within 90 days of your hire date of not less than \$200,000 in cash to purchase shares of common stock of PTS Holdings Corp. at a per share purchase price equal to the Fair Market Value. Your current holding of shares of PTS Holdings Corp. common stock shall be applied against your co investment. Provided that you utilize 100% of your after-tax proceeds of your Sign-on Bonus to make your co-investment within 90 days of your hire, the remaining portion of your co-investment may be completed following the payment of the MIP bonus (as applicable) for FY2012, but in no case later than December 2012 and in any case at the FMV in effect on the date of such co-investment.

The grant of your award is also subject to the approval of the Board of Directors of PTS Holdings Corp. and the date of the grant will be the date the Board of Directors approves your award. The timing of the approval of your recommended grant is dependent on your acceptance and start date. The complete terms and conditions of this equity award, including vesting provisions and restrictive covenants will be communicated to you as part of the Equity Documents that you will receive, pending approval of the award. "Equity Documents" are defined as the PTS Holdings Corp. Management Equity Subscription Agreement, PTS Holdings Corp. Securityholders Agreement, 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan, and the Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement to the 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan.

5. **Sign-on Bonus:** You will receive a sign-on bonus of \$115,000.00 payable within 30 days of your start date (the "Sign-on Bonus"). You may use any and all after-tax proceeds of your Sign-on Bonus to make your co-investment described in paragraph 4(d) above. Notwithstanding any terms herein to the contrary, the entire Sign-on Bonus shall be repaid to Catalent within 30 days following any termination of your employment (i) by you without Good Reason or (ii) by Catalent for Cause, in either case, prior to the first anniversary of your hire date. The terms "Good Reason" and "Cause" are defined in your severance agreement.
6. **Severance:** A separate severance agreement letter will be provided to you to reflect a severance benefit equal to your annual base salary and MIP target bonus subject to the terms of the agreement.
7. **Paid Time Off:** Upon joining Catalent you will receive seven (7) paid company holidays (New Years Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and the day following, and Christmas Day). You will also be eligible to receive up to 26 days of PTO each year. For 2011, this will be prorated based upon your start date. PTO includes vacation, sick and personal days, all of which need to be used during the 2011 calendar year as we do not permit carry over, unless lawfully required.
8. **Screening:** Consistent with our policies for all Catalent personnel and the special consideration of our industry, this offer is contingent upon the taking of a company-paid drug screening test, the results of which must be negative, as well as an acceptable background check. The drug screen must be completed within five days of receipt of this offer. The background check must be completed prior to your start of employment. Please sign and fax back at least one week prior to your start date the following documents authorizing us to move forward with the initiation of the required background check:
1. Signed copy of this offer
 2. Background Check - Notice & Acknowledgement.
9. **Terms:** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, employment with Catalent is not for any definite period of time and is terminable, with or without notice, at the will of either you or the company at any time for any reason. There shall be no contract, express or implied, of employment.
10. **Confidentiality:** Catalent does not hire people for the purpose of acquiring their current or former employer's trade secrets, intellectual property, or other confidential or proprietary information, and Catalent does not want access to any materials containing such information. Consequently, any documents, computer discs, etc. containing any such information should be returned to your current or former employer, and in no case may such information be brought to, or used, at Catalent.
11. **Ethics:** As a company, founded on a core set of values, you will be provided with Catalent's Standards of Business Conduct and be prepared to sign a letter of compliance. You also represent that there is nothing that will prevent you from performing the role and duties commensurate of a Business Unit President with global responsibilities.

12. **Orientation:** Orientation for new hires is conducted monthly at the Somerset facility. We will work out a mutually agreeable day and time for your orientation to receive information about the benefits program, as well as technology training. The Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 require employers to verify the employment eligibility and identity of all new employees. In accordance with this Act, please bring the appropriate identifying documents with you on your first day of employment. A sample copy of the I-9 form including a list of accepted documentation of proof of work authorization is attached in this offer packet for your review. You do not need to complete this form now, but will be asked to complete it on your first day of employment. Typical identification items include your driver's license and social security card.

13. **Start Date:** Your first day of employment will be July 1, 2011 subject to the release date from your current employer.

Your agreement to the terms of this letter supersedes any other oral or written agreement or understanding you have with the Company (including any predecessor entity) regarding your eligibility for rewards and benefits. As mentioned above, **please fax back** a signed copy of this offer, the completed Background Check - Notice & Acknowledgment to commence your background investigation to Anna Murray at 732-537-5932. Please sign below your agreement to the terms of this letter. If you have any questions, please feel free to call me at 732-537-6401 or Lance Miyamoto at 732-537-6147.

We look forward to you joining the team!

Sincerely,

/s/ John Chiminski
John Chiminski
President and Chief Executive Officer,
Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc.

Enclosures

cc: Lance Miyamoto

I accept the above offer of employment:

/s/ Barry Littlejohns May 2, 2011

Barry Littlejohns Date

**PERFORMANCE SHARE UNIT AGREEMENT
UNDER THE
CATALENT, INC.
2014 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN**

(Performance Period commencing on July 1, 2016 and ending on June 30, 2019)

Pursuant to the Performance Share Unit Grant Notice (the "Grant Notice") delivered to the Participant (as defined in the Grant Notice), and subject to the terms of this Performance Share Unit Agreement (this "Agreement"), and the Plan, Catalent, Inc. (the "Company") and the Participant agree as follows.

1. **Definitions.** Whenever the following terms are used in this Agreement, they shall have the meanings set forth below. Capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement have the meaning set forth in the Plan or the Grant Notice, as applicable.

(a) **Employment.** The term "Employment" means the Participant's employment as an employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries.

(b) **Performance Period.** The term "Performance Period" means the period commencing on July 1, 2016 and ending on June 30, 2019.

(c) **Performance Share Unit.** The term "Performance Share Unit" means a performance-based Restricted Stock Unit granted pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan.

(d) **Period of Service.** The term "Period of Service" means the continuous period of the Participant's Employment up to the Termination Date, and also includes any prior period of Employment separated by: (i) any break in Employment as a result of a leave of absence authorized by the Company or by law; and (ii) any break in Employment not authorized by the Company or by law lasting twelve (12) months or less.

(e) **Plan.** The term "Plan" means the 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect from time to time.

(f) **Restrictive Covenant Violation.** The term "Restrictive Covenant Violation" means the Participant's breach of any of the Restrictive Covenants set forth in Section 10 of this Agreement or any covenant regarding confidentiality, competitive activity, solicitation of the Company's or any of its Affiliates' or Subsidiaries' vendors, suppliers, customers or employees or any similar provision applicable to or agreed to by the Participant, all to the extent permitted by law.

(g) **Retirement.** The term "Retirement" means a Termination (other than a Termination when grounds existed for a Termination for Cause at the time thereof) initiated by the Participant that occurs on or after the date on which the sum of the Participant's age and Period of Service (calculated in months) equals sixty-five (65) years, so long as the Participant is at least fifty-five (55) years old and provides at least six (6) months' notice of his or her intention to retire.

(h) **Termination Date.** The term "Termination Date" shall mean the date upon which the Participant incurs a Termination for any reason.

2. **Grant of Performance Share Units.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan, for good and valuable consideration, the Company hereby grants to the Participant the EPS and RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units provided in the Grant Notice.

3. **Vesting.** Subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan, the Performance Share Units shall vest as provided in Exhibit A, except as otherwise set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement. With respect to any Performance Share Unit, the period during which such Performance Share Unit remains subject to vesting requirements shall be its Restricted Period.

4. **Dividend Equivalents.** The Company will credit Performance Share Units with dividend equivalent payments following the payment by the Company of dividends on shares of Common Stock. The Company will provide such

dividend equivalents in shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value per Performance Share Unit, as of the date of such dividend payment, equal to the per-share amount of such applicable dividend, and shall be payable at the same time as (and only if) the Performance Share Units are settled in accordance with Section 5 below. In the event that any Performance Share Unit is forfeited by its terms, the Participant shall have no right to dividend equivalent payments in respect of such forfeited Performance Share Units.

5. **Settlement of Performance Share Units.** Upon expiration of the Restricted Period with respect to any outstanding Performance Share Unit not previously forfeited in accordance with Exhibit A or Section 6 below, the Company shall issue to the Participant as soon as practicable (but no later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Restricted Period expires) one share of Common Stock for such Performance Share Unit, and such Performance Share Unit shall be canceled; *provided, however*, that the Committee may, in its sole discretion, elect to defer the issuance of such shares beyond the expiration of the Restricted Period if such extension would not cause adverse tax consequences under Section 409A.

6. **Treatment on Termination.**

(a) *Subject to clauses (b) - (d) below*, if the Participant incurs a Termination prior to the Regular Vesting Date (as defined on Exhibit A), (i) the Participant's Performance Share Units shall cease vesting and (ii) the Participant shall forfeit all unvested Performance Share Units to the Company for no consideration as of the Termination Date.

(b) *Death.* If the Participant incurs a Termination due to death, the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units and the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units or the number of Converted RSUs (as defined in Exhibit A) to the extent applicable, shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, become fully vested, the Restricted Period shall expire and any unvested Performance Share Units will immediately be forfeited to the Company by the Participant for no consideration.

(c) *Disability/Retirement.* If the Participant incurs a Termination due to Disability or Retirement, the number of Performance Share Units as determined in accordance with Exhibit A, to the extent applicable, shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or canceled, continue to vest as provided in Exhibit A as if the Participant had continued Employment through the Regular Vesting Date, subject to the Participant's compliance with the restrictive covenants set forth in Section 10 of this Agreement and the Participant's execution, delivery and non-revocation of a waiver and release of claims in favor of the Company and its Affiliates and Subsidiaries in a form prescribed by the Company on or prior to the 60th day following the Termination Date; *provided, however*, in the case of a Termination due to Retirement, the number of Performance Share Units, if any, that shall vest shall be the number determined in accordance with Exhibit A and then multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is equal to the number of days between and including the first day of the Performance Period and the date the Participant incurs a Termination due to Retirement and the denominator of which is 1095 (the "Retirement Fraction"). Upon the Regular Vesting Date, the Restricted Period shall expire with respect to the Retirement Fraction of the Performance Share Units, and the Participant will immediately forfeit the remaining fraction of the unvested Performance Share Units to the Company for no consideration.

(d) *Change in Control.* In the event of a Change in Control, if the Participant incurs a Termination by the Service Recipient without Cause (other than due to death or Disability) prior to the Regular Vesting Date, the number of Converted RSUs shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, become fully vested and the Restricted Period shall expire. If the Service Recipient's Termination was a Retirement, the vesting referenced in this clause 6(d) shall be with respect to the Retirement Fraction of the number of Converted RSUs.

7. **Non-Transferability.** The Performance Share Units are not transferable by the Participant except to Permitted Transferees in accordance with Section 14(b) of the Plan. Whenever the word "Participant" is used in any provision of this Agreement under circumstances where the provision should logically be construed to apply to executors, the administrators or the person or persons to whom the Performance Share Units may be transferred by will or by the laws of descent and distribution in accordance with Section 14 of the Plan, the word "Participant" shall be deemed to include such person or persons. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Plan, no assignment or transfer of the Performance Share Units, or of the rights represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise, shall vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right in this Agreement or the Plan whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Performance Share Units shall be forfeited and become of no further effect.

8. **Rights as Stockholder.** The Participant or a Permitted Transferee of the Performance Share Units shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any share of Common Stock underlying a Performance Share Unit unless and until the Participant becomes the holder of record or the beneficial owner of such Common Stock, and no adjustment shall be made

for dividends or distributions or other rights in respect of such share of Common Stock for which the record date is prior to the date upon which the Participant becomes the holder of record or the beneficial owner thereof.

9. **Repayment of Proceeds; Clawback Policy.** If a Restrictive Covenant Violation occurs or the Company discovers after a Termination that grounds existed for Cause at the time thereof, then the Participant shall be required, in addition to any other remedy available (on a non-exclusive basis), to pay to the Company, within ten (10) business days of the Company's request to the Participant therefor, an amount equal to the aggregate after-tax proceeds (taking into account all amounts of tax that would be recoverable upon a claim of loss for payment of such proceeds in the year of repayment) the Participant received upon the sale or other disposition of, or distributions in respect of, the Performance Share Units and any shares of Common Stock issued in respect thereof. Any reference in this Agreement to grounds existing for a Termination for Cause shall be determined without regard to any notice period, cure period, or other procedural delay or event required prior to finding of or termination with, Cause. The Performance Share Units and all proceeds thereof shall be subject to the Company's Clawback Policy (to comply with applicable laws or with the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines or other similar requirements), as in effect from time to time, to the extent the Participant is a director or "officer" as defined in Rule 16a-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act.

10. **Restrictive Covenants.**

(a) To the extent that the Participant is a party to an employment or similar agreement with the Company or one of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries containing non-competition, non-solicitation, non-interference or confidentiality restrictions (or two or more such restrictions), those restrictions and related enforcement provisions under such agreement shall govern and the following provisions of this Section 10 shall not apply.

(b) *Competitive Activity.*

To the extent a Participant lives in a jurisdiction where restrictive covenants are void as against public policy, Section 10(b) of this Agreement shall be considered deleted from and therefore not part of this Agreement.

(i) The Participant shall be deemed to have engaged in "Competitive Activity" if, during the period commencing on the Date of Grant and ending on the date that is 12 months after the Termination Date (the "Restricted Activity Period"), the Participant, whether on the Participant's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any other Person (as defined below), directly or indirectly, violates any of the following prohibitions:

(I) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not, whether on the Participant's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any individual, person, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation or other business organization, entity or enterprise whatsoever ("Person"), directly or indirectly, solicit or assist in soliciting in competition with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, the business of any client or prospective client:

- (1) with whom the Participant had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates during the one-year period preceding the Termination Date;
- (2) with whom employees reporting to the Participant have had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates during the one-year period preceding the Termination Date; or
- (3) for whom the Participant had direct or indirect responsibility during the one-year period preceding the Termination Date.

(II) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not directly or indirectly:

- (1) engage in any business that competes with the business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, including, but not limited to, providing formulation/dose form technologies and/or contract services to pharmaceutical, biotechnology, over-the-counter and vitamins/minerals/supplements companies related to pre-clinical and clinical development, formulation, analysis, manufacturing and/or packaging and any other technology, product or service of the type developed, manufactured or sold by the Company

or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates (including, without limitation, any other business that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates have plans to engage in as of the Termination Date) in any geographical area where the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates conducts business (a “Competitive Business”);

- (2) enter the employ of, or render any services to, any Person (or any division or controlled or controlling Affiliate of any Person) who or which engages in a Competitive Business;
- (3) acquire a financial interest in, or otherwise become actively involved with, any Competitive Business, directly or indirectly, as an individual, partner, shareholder, officer, director, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or
- (4) interfere with, or attempt to interfere with, any business relationship (whether formed before, on or after the Date of Grant) between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates and any customer, client, supplier, or investor of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Participant may, directly or indirectly own, solely as an investment, securities of any Person engaged in any Competitive Business that are publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market if the Participant (i) is not a controlling person of, or a member of a group that controls, such Person and (ii) does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such Person. Any such qualifying ownership shall not be deemed to be engaging in Competitive Activity or a Restrictive Covenant Violation for purposes of this Agreement.

(III) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not, whether on the Participant’s own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any Person, directly or indirectly:

- (1) solicit or encourage any employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates to leave such Employment; or
- (2) hire any such employee who was employed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates as of the Termination Date or who left such Employment coincident with, or within six (6) months prior to or after, the Termination Date; *provided, however*, that this restriction shall cease to apply to any employee who has not been employed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates for at least six (6) months.

(IV) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not, directly or indirectly, solicit or encourage to cease to work with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates any consultant then under contract with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates.

(ii) It is expressly understood and agreed that although the Participant and the Company consider the restrictions contained in this Section 10(b) to be reasonable, if a final judicial determination is made by a court of competent jurisdiction that the time or territory or any other restriction contained in this Agreement is an unenforceable restriction against the Participant, the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void but shall be deemed amended to apply as to such maximum time and territory and to such maximum extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate to be enforceable. Alternatively, if any court of competent jurisdiction finds that any restriction contained in this Agreement is unenforceable, and such restriction cannot be amended so as to make it enforceable, such finding shall not affect the enforceability of any of the other restrictions contained in this Section 10(b).

(c) *Confidentiality.*

(i) The Participant will not at any time (whether during or after the Participant’s Employment) (x) retain or use for the benefit, purposes or account of the Participant or any other Person; or (y) disclose, divulge, reveal, communicate, share, transfer or provide access to any Person outside the Company and its Affiliates and Subsidiaries (other than its professional advisors who are bound by confidentiality obligations), any non-public, proprietary or confidential information --including without limitation trade secrets, know-how, research and development, software, databases, inventions, processes, formulae, technology, designs and other intellectual property, information concerning finances, investments, profits, pricing, costs, products, services, vendors, customers, clients, partners, investors, personnel, compensation,

recruiting, training, advertising, sales, marketing, promotions, government and regulatory activities and approvals -- concerning the past, current or future business, activities and operations of the Company, its Subsidiaries or Affiliates and/or any third party that has disclosed or provided any of same to the Company on a confidential basis ("Confidential Information") without the prior written authorization of the Board.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 10(c)(i), "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that (w) is or becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a breach of this Section 10(c); (x) is already known by the recipient of the disclosed information at the time of disclosure as evidenced by the recipient's written records, (y) becomes available to the recipient of the disclosed information on a non-confidential basis from a source that is entitled to disclose it on a non-confidential basis, or (z) was or is independently developed by or for the recipient of the information without reference to Confidential Information, as evidenced by the recipient's written records.

(iii) Except as required by law, the Participant will not disclose to anyone, other than the Participant's immediate family and legal or financial or tax advisors or lender, each of whom the Participant agrees to instruct not to disclose, the existence or contents of this Agreement (unless this Agreement shall be publicly available as a result of a regulatory filing made by the Company or one of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries); *provided* that the Participant may disclose to any prospective future employer the provisions of Section 10 of this Agreement provided such prospective future employer agrees to maintain the confidentiality of such terms.

(iv) Upon Termination, the Participant shall (x) cease and not thereafter commence use of any Confidential Information or intellectual property (including, without limitation, any patent, invention, copyright, trade secret, trademark, trade name, logo, domain name or other source indicator) owned or used by the Company, its Subsidiaries or Affiliates; (y) immediately destroy, delete, or return to the Company, at the Company's option, all originals and copies in any form or medium (including memoranda, books, papers, plans, computer files, letters and other data) in the Participant's possession or control (including any of the foregoing stored or located in the Participant's office, home, laptop or other computer, whether or not Company property) that contain Confidential Information or otherwise relate to the business of the Company or one of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries, except that the Participant may retain only those portions of any personal notes, notebooks and diaries that do not contain any Confidential Information; and (z) notify and fully cooperate with the Company regarding the delivery or destruction of any other Confidential Information of which the Participant is or becomes aware.

(v) Notwithstanding the foregoing, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b), the parties to this Agreement have the right to disclose in confidence trade secrets to Federal, State, and local government officials, or to an attorney, for the sole purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law. The parties to this agreement also have the right to disclose trade secrets in a document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, but only if the filing is made under seal and protected from public disclosure. 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) states: "An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that-(A) is made-(i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal." Nothing in this Agreement is intended to conflict with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) or create liability for disclosures of trade secrets where such disclosure is expressly allowed by 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b).

(d) *Equitable Relief.*

Notwithstanding the remedies set forth in Section 9 above and notwithstanding any other remedy that would otherwise be available to the Company at law or in equity, the Company and the Participant agree and acknowledge that if an actual or threatened Restrictive Covenant Violation occurs, the Company will be entitled to an injunction and/or other equitable relief restraining the Participant from the Restrictive Covenant Violation without the necessity of posting a bond or proving actual damages.

11. **Notice.** Every notice or other communication relating to this Agreement between the Company and the Participant shall be in writing, and shall be mailed to or delivered to the party for whom it is intended at such address as may from time to time be designated by it in a notice mailed or delivered to the other party as in this Agreement provided; *provided* that, unless and until some other address be so designated, all notices or communications by the Participant to the Company shall be mailed or delivered to the Company at its principal executive office, to the attention of the Company's General Counsel, and all notices or communications by the Company to the Participant may be given to the Participant personally or may be mailed to the Participant at the Participant's last known address, as reflected in the Company's records. Notwithstanding the above, all notices and communications between the Participant and any third-party plan administrator shall be mailed, delivered, transmitted or sent in accordance with the procedures established by such third-party plan administrator and communicated

to the Participant from time to time.

12. **No Right to Continued Employment.** Neither the Plan nor this Agreement nor the granting of the Performance Share Units that are the subject of this Agreement shall be construed as giving the Participant the right to be retained in the employ of, or in any consulting relationship to, the Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries. Further, the Company, or, if different, the Service Recipient, may at any time dismiss the Participant or discontinue any consulting relationship free from any liability or any claim under the Plan or this Agreement, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement.

13. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendation regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of Common Stock. The Participant is hereby advised to consult with the Participant's own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

14. **Data Privacy.** *The Participant hereby explicitly and without reservation consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of the Participant's personal data as described in this Agreement and any other Performance Share Unit grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Service Recipient, the Company and its other Affiliates or Subsidiaries for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan.*

The Participant understands that the Company and the Service Recipient may hold certain personal information about the Participant, including, but not limited to, the Participant's name, home address, email address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number, passport or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any shares of Common Stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Performance Share Units or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in the Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC, or such other stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than the Participant's country. The Participant understands that the Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipient of the Data by contacting the Participant's local human resources representative. The Participant authorizes the Company, Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC and any other possible recipient that may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage the Participant's participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that the Participant may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendment to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents in this Section 14, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing the Participant's local human resources representative. Further, the Participant understands that the Participant is providing on a purely voluntary basis the consents described in this Agreement. If the Participant does not consent, or if the Participant later seeks to revoke the Participant's consent, the Participant's Employment and career with the Service Recipient will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing the Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Performance Share Units or other equity awards to the Participant or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing the Participant's consent may affect the Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of the Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, the Participant understands that the Participant may contact the Participant's local human resources representative.

15. **Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators, successors and, to the extent permitted, assigns or other Permitted Transferees of the parties to this Agreement.

16. **Waiver and Amendments.** Subject to Section 13(b) of the Plan, the Committee may waive any condition or right under, amend any term of, or alter, suspend, discontinue, cancel or terminate, this Agreement, prospectively or retroactively (including after the Participant's Termination); provided that any such waiver, amendment, alteration, suspension,

discontinuance, cancellation or termination that would materially and adversely affect the rights of the Participant under this Agreement shall not to that extent be effective without the consent of the Participant. No waiver by either of the parties hereto of their rights under this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute a waiver with respect to any subsequent occurrence or transaction under this Agreement unless such waiver specifically states that it is to be construed as a continuing waiver.

17. **Governing Law; Venue.** This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or this Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of federal and state courts located in Somerset County, New Jersey, and hereby waive any objection to proceeding in such jurisdiction, including any objection regarding an inconvenient forum.

18. **Plan.** The terms and conditions of the Plan are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Plan shall govern and control.

19. **Electronic Delivery and Acceptance.** The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any document related to current or future participation in the Plan by electronic means. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

20. **Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose any other requirements on the Participant's participation in the Plan, on the Performance Share Units and on any shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require the Participant to sign any additional agreement or undertaking that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

21. **Section 409A of the Code.** The Performance Share Units are not intended to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code (together with any Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulation or other guidance that may be issued after the date hereof, "Section 409A"). However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that the Performance Share Units (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other action, as the Committee determines is necessary or appropriate either for the Performance Share Units to be exempt from the application of Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A.

22. **Insider Trading Restrictions/Market Abuse Laws.** The Participant acknowledges that he or she may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws of one or more countries, that may affect his or her ability to acquire or sell shares of Common Stock or rights to shares of Common Stock (e.g., Performance Share Units) under the Plan during such times as the Participant is considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by applicable laws). Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restriction that may be imposed under any applicable Company securities trading policy. The Participant is responsible for ensuring compliance with any applicable restriction and is advised to consult his or her personal legal advisor on this matter.

23. **Entire Agreement; Miscellaneous.** This Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between the Participant and the Company regarding the Performance Share Units. This Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan supersede any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning the Performance Share Units. The headings used in this Agreement, including without limitation Exhibit A, are for convenience only and shall not affect its interpretation.

Exhibit A to Performance Share Unit Agreement

1. **Vesting.** Except as otherwise expressly provided in Section 6 of the Agreement, provided the Participant has not incurred a Termination on or prior to the Regular Vesting Date, the Performance Share Units granted under the Grant Notice to which this Agreement relates shall vest upon the date on which the Committee determines and certifies, as applicable, the attainment level of both the EPS Performance Percentage and the RTSR Performance Percentage (the “**Regular Vesting Date**”) with respect to the period commencing on July 1, 2016 and ending on June 30, 2019 (the “**Performance Period**”), in each case, as of the last day of the Performance Period, which determination shall be made no later than the seventy-fifth (75th) day following the end of the Performance Period. As determined by the Committee, the number of Performance Share Units, if any, in which the Participant vests shall be equal to the sum of (a) the product of (i) the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units (as set forth in the Grant Notice) and (ii) the EPS Performance Percentage, plus (b) the product of (i) the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units (as set forth in the Grant Notice) and (ii) the RTSR Performance Percentage. Upon the Regular Vesting Date, the Restricted Period shall expire and any vested Performance Share Units shall be settled in accordance with Section 5 of the Agreement. Any Performance Share Units that do not become vested in accordance with this Exhibit A (to the extent not previously forfeited pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement) shall, effective as of the Regular Vesting Date, be forfeited by the Participant without consideration.

2. **Change in Control.** Notwithstanding Section 1 of this Exhibit A, the following shall apply in connection with a Change in Control:

(a) In the event of a Change in Control prior to the last day of the Performance Period, to the extent the stock of the acquiring or successor entity is publicly traded and the Performance Shares Units are assumed, continued or substituted, the Performance Share Units shall be converted, immediately prior to the Change in Control, to a number of time-based Restricted Stock Units equal to the sum of (A) the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units, and (B) either of the following (1) if the Change in Control occurs in the first year of the Performance Period, the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units, or (2) if the Change in Control occurs after the first year of the Performance Period, a number of Performance Share Units that would become eligible to vest based on the attainment level of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal calculated as of a shortened Performance Period that ends on the date immediately preceding the date of the Change in Control (the “**Converted RSUs**”). The Converted RSUs shall be eligible to vest based on the Participant’s continued Employment through the Regular Vesting Date. Provided that the Participant has not incurred a Termination prior to the Regular Vesting Date, the Restricted Period with respect to the Converted RSUs shall expire upon the Regular Vesting Date and any vested Converted RSUs shall be settled in accordance with Section 5 of the Agreement.

(b) In the event of a Change in Control prior to the last day of the Performance Period, to the extent the acquiring or successor entity does not assume, continue or substitute the Performance Share Units or the stock of the acquiring or successor entity is not publicly traded, the Performance Share Units shall be replaced with a right to receive, within thirty (30) days following the date of the Change in Control, a cash payment equal to the sum of (i) the product of (A) the Per Share Cash Amount, multiplied by (B) the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units, and (ii) the product of (A) the Per Share Cash Amount, multiplied by (B) either of the following (1) if the Change in Control occurs in the first year of the Performance Period, the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units, or (2) if the Change in Control occurs after the first year of the Performance Period, a number of Performance Share Units that would become eligible to vest based on the attainment of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal calculated as of a shortened Performance Period that ends on the date immediately preceding the date of the Change in Control. The “**Per Share Cash Amount**” for purposes of this Section 2(b) means an amount equal to the sum of (I) the average of the closing price of the Common Stock for the 20 trading days immediately preceding the date of the Change in Control and (II) any cash dividend payable on a share of Common Stock during the 20 trading-day period described in the foregoing.

(c) In the event of a Change in Control on or after the last day of the Performance Period but prior to the settlement of such Performance Share Units in shares of Common Stock in accordance with this Agreement, the Participant shall receive whatever a stockholder of shares of Common Stock equal in number to the settlement amount (determined in accordance with Section 1 of this Exhibit A) would have been eligible to receive due to such Change in Control.

(d) Any Performance Share Unit that does not vest or become Converted RSUs, as applicable, shall immediately be forfeited without any further action by the Company or the Participant and without any payment of consideration therefor.

3. Earning Per Share Performance Goal

For purposes of this Agreement,

“**Cumulative EPS**” means the sum of the EPS for each fiscal year of the Company or portion thereof in the Performance Period.

“**Earnings Per Share**” or “**EPS**” for any period means the Company’s “adjusted net income” for such period, as publicly reported by the Company, divided by the average number of fully diluted shares of Common Stock outstanding in such period, as publicly reported by the Company.

“**EPS Performance Percentage**” means the percentage as set forth in the below table, representing the performance level of attainment of the Earnings Per Share performance goal set forth in the below table.

Performance Level	Cumulative EPS	Percent of Target Goal	EPS Performance Percentage
Below Threshold	Below \$3.10	Below 75%	0%
Threshold	\$3.10	75%	50%
	Between \$3.10 and \$4.13		Linearly interpolate between 50% and 100%
Target	\$4.13	100%	100%
	Between \$4.13 and \$5.16		Linearly interpolate between 100% and 200%
Maximum	\$5.16 (or higher)	125%	200%

4. Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal

For purpose of this Agreement,

“**Beginning Stock Price**” means the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock or the shares of the Peer Group, as applicable, for the 20 trading days ending on the trading date immediately preceding the first day of the Performance Period.

“**Ending Stock Price**” means the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock or the shares of the Peer Group, as applicable, for the 20 trading days up to and including (if a trading day) the last day of the Performance Period.

“**Peer Group**” means the companies that comprise the S&P Composite 1500 Health Care Index. Companies that are members of the index at the beginning of the Performance Period that subsequently cease to be listed in the index as a result of acquisitions, mergers or combinations involving such companies shall be excluded from the Peer Group. Companies that are members of the index at the beginning of the Performance Period that subsequently file for bankruptcy during the Performance Period shall be treated as worst performers for purposes of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal calculation.

“**Relative Total Shareholder Return**” or “**RTSR**” means the quotient equal to (i) the Ending Stock Price minus the Beginning Stock Price plus assumed reinvestment as of the ex-dividend date of ordinary and extraordinary cash dividends, if any, paid by the applicable issuer during the Performance Period, divided by (ii) the Beginning Stock Price. Relative Total Shareholder Return expressed as a formula shall be as follows:

$$\text{Relative Total Shareholder Return} = \frac{\text{Assumed Dividend Reinvestment}}{\text{Beginning Stock Price}} + \frac{(\text{Ending Stock Price} - \text{Beginning Stock Price})}{\text{Beginning Stock Price}}$$

The stock prices and cash dividend payments reflected in the calculation of Total Shareholder Return shall be adjusted to reflect stock splits during the Performance Period, and dividends shall be assumed to be reinvested in the relevant issuer’s shares for purposes of the calculation of Total Shareholder Return.

“**RTSR Performance Percentage**” means the percentage as set forth in the below table, representing the performance level of attainment of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal set forth in the below table.

RTSR Percentile Rank Relative to RTSR of Peer Group	Performance Level	RTSR Performance Percentage
Below 25th Percentile	Below Threshold	0%
25th Percentile	Threshold	50%
Between 25th Percentile and Median		Linearly Interpolate Between 50% and 100%
Median	Target	100%
Between Median and 75th Percentile		Linearly Interpolate Between 100% and 150%
75th Percentile and Above	Maximum	150%

**PERFORMANCE SHARE UNIT AGREEMENT FOR NON-U.S. PARTICIPANTS UNDER THE
CATALENT, INC.**

2014 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

(Performance Period commencing on July 1, 2016 and ending on June 30, 2019)

Pursuant to the Performance Share Unit Grant Notice for Non-U.S. Participants (the "Grant Notice") delivered to the Participant (as defined in the Grant Notice), and subject to the terms of this Performance Share Unit Agreement for Non-U.S. Participants (this "Performance Share Unit Agreement"), including any special terms and conditions for the Participant's country set forth in Appendix 1 attached hereto (collectively, along with Exhibit A, this "Agreement"), and the Plan, Catalent, Inc. (the "Company") and the Participant agree as follows.

1. **Definitions.** Whenever the following terms are used in this Agreement, they shall have the meanings set forth below. Capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement have the meaning set forth in the Plan or the Grant Notice, as applicable.

(a) **Employment.** The term "Employment" means the Participant's employment as an employee of the Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries.

(b) **Performance Period.** The term "Performance Period" means the period commencing on July 1, 2016 and ending on June 30, 2019.

(c) **Performance Share Unit.** The term "Performance Share Unit" means a performance-based Restricted Stock Unit granted pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan.

(d) **Period of Service.** The term "Period of Service" means the continuous period of the Participant's Employment up to the Termination Date, and also includes any prior period of Employment separated by: (i) any break in Employment as a result of a leave of absence authorized by the Company or by law; and (ii) any break in Employment not authorized by the Company or by law lasting twelve (12) months or less.

(e) **Plan.** The term "Plan" means the 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect from time to time.

(f) **Restrictive Covenant Violation.** The term "Restrictive Covenant Violation" means the Participant's breach of any of the Restrictive Covenants set forth in Section 10 of this Agreement or any covenant regarding confidentiality, competitive activity, solicitation of the Company's or any of its Affiliates' or Subsidiaries' vendors, suppliers, customers or employees or any similar provision applicable to or agreed to by the Participant, all to the extent permitted by law.

(g) **Retirement.** The term "Retirement" means a Termination (other than a Termination when grounds existed for a Termination for Cause at the time thereof) initiated by the Participant that occurs on or after the date on which the sum of the Participant's age and Period of Service (calculated in months) equals sixty-five (65) years, so long as the Participant is at least fifty-five (55) years old and provides at least six (6) months' notice of his or her intention to retire.

(h) **Termination Date.** The term "Termination Date" shall mean the date upon which the Participant incurs a Termination for any reason.

2. **Grant of Performance Share Units.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan, for good and valuable consideration, the Company hereby grants to the Participant the EPS and RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units provided in the Grant Notice.

3. **Vesting.** Subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan, the Performance Share Units shall vest as provided on Exhibit A, except as otherwise set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement. With respect to any Performance Share Unit, the period during which such Performance Share Unit remains subject to vesting requirements shall be its Restricted Period.

4. **Dividend Equivalents.** The Company will credit Performance Share Units with dividend equivalent payments following the payment by the Company of dividends on shares of Common Stock. The Company will provide such dividend equivalents in shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value per Performance Share Unit, as of the date of such dividend payment, equal to the per-share amount of such applicable dividend, and shall be payable at the same time as (and only if) the Performance Share Units are settled in accordance with Section 5 below. In the event that any Performance Share Unit is forfeited by its terms, the Participant shall have no right to dividend equivalent payments in respect of such forfeited Performance Share Units.

5. **Settlement of Performance Share Units.** Upon expiration of the Restricted Period with respect to any outstanding Performance Share Unit not previously forfeited in accordance with Exhibit A or Section 6 below, the Company shall issue to the Participant as soon as practicable (but no later than March 15 of the year following the year in which the Restricted Period expires) one share of Common Stock for such Performance Share Unit, and such Performance Share Unit shall be cancelled; *provided, however*, that the Committee may, in its sole discretion, elect to defer the issuance of such shares beyond the expiration of the Restricted Period if such extension would not cause adverse tax consequences under Section 409A.

6. **Treatment on Termination.**

(a) *Subject to clauses (b) - (d) below*, if the Participant incurs a Termination prior to the Regular Vesting Date (as defined on Exhibit A), (i) the Participant's Performance Share Units shall cease vesting and (ii) the Participant shall forfeit all unvested Performance Share Units to the Company for no consideration as of the Termination Date.

(b) *Death.* If the Participant incurs a Termination due to death, the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units and the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units or the number of Converted RSUs (as defined on Exhibit A) to the extent applicable, shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, become fully vested, the Restricted Period shall expire and any unvested Performance Share Units will immediately be forfeited to the Company by the Participant for no consideration.

(c) *Disability/Retirement.* If the Participant incurs a Termination due to Disability or Retirement, the number of Performance Share Units as determined in accordance with Exhibit A, to the extent applicable, shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, continue to vest as provided on Exhibit A as if the Participant had continued Employment through the Regular Vesting Date, subject to the Participant's compliance with the restrictive covenants set forth in Section 10 and the Participant's execution, delivery and non-revocation of a waiver and release of claims in favor of the Company and its Affiliates and Subsidiaries in a form prescribed by the Company on or prior to the 60th day following the Termination Date; provided, however, in the case of a Termination due to Retirement, the number of Performance Share Units, if any, that shall vest shall be the number determined in accordance with Exhibit A and then multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which is equal to the number of days between and including the first day of the Performance Period and the date the Participant incurs a Termination due to Retirement and the denominator of which is 1095 (the "Retirement Fraction"). Upon the Regular Vesting Date, the Restricted Period shall expire with respect to the Retirement Fraction of the Performance Share Units, and the Participant will immediately forfeit the remaining fraction of the unvested Performance Share Units to the Company for no consideration.

Notwithstanding the above, if the Company receives an opinion of counsel that there has been a legal judgment and/or legal development in the Participant's jurisdiction that would cause the continued vesting of the Performance Share Units after Termination due to retirement being deemed unlawful and/or discriminatory, the unvested Performance Share Units shall be treated as set forth in the remaining provisions of this Section 6.

(d) *Change in Control.* In the event of a Change in Control, if the Participant incurs a Termination by the Service Recipient without Cause (other than due to death or Disability/Retirement) prior to the Regular Vesting Date, the number of Converted RSUs shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, become fully vested and the Restricted Period shall expire. If the Service Recipient's Termination was a Retirement, the vesting referenced in this clause 6(d) shall be with respect to the Retirement Fraction of the number of Converted RSUs.

7. **Non-Transferability.** The Performance Share Units are not transferable by the Participant except to Permitted Transferees in accordance with Section 14(b) of the Plan. Whenever the word "Participant" is used in any provision of this Agreement under circumstances where the provision should logically be construed to apply to executors, the administrators or the person or persons to whom the Performance Share Units may be transferred by will or by the laws of descent and distribution in accordance with Section 14 of the Plan, the word "Participant" shall be deemed to include such person or persons. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or the Plan, no assignment or transfer of the Performance Share Units, or of the rights

represented thereby, whether voluntary or involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise, shall vest in the assignee or transferee any interest or right in this Agreement or the Plan whatsoever, but immediately upon such assignment or transfer the Performance Share Units shall be forfeited and become of no further effect.

8. **Rights as Stockholder.** The Participant or a Permitted Transferee of the Performance Share Units shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any share of Common Stock underlying a Performance Share Unit unless and until the Participant becomes the holder of record or the beneficial owner of such Common Stock, and no adjustment shall be made for dividends or distributions or other rights in respect of such share of Common Stock for which the record date is prior to the date upon which the Participant becomes the holder of record or the beneficial owner thereof.

9. **Repayment of Proceeds: Clawback Policy.** If a Restrictive Covenant Violation occurs or the Company discovers after a Termination that grounds existed for Cause at the time thereof, then the Participant shall be required, in addition to any other remedy available (on a non-exclusive basis), to pay to the Company, within ten (10) business days of the Company's request to the Participant therefore, an amount equal to the aggregate after-tax proceeds (taking into account all amounts of tax that would be recoverable upon a claim of loss for payment of such proceeds in the year of repayment) the Participant received upon the sale or other disposition of, or distributions in respect of, the Performance Share Units and any shares of Common Stock issued in respect thereof. Any reference in this Agreement to grounds existing for a Termination for Cause shall be determined without regard to any notice period, cure period, or other procedural delay or event required prior to finding of or termination with, Cause. The Performance Share Units and all proceeds thereof shall be subject to the Company's Clawback Policy (to comply with applicable laws or with the Company's Corporate Governance Guidelines or other similar requirements), as in effect from time to time, to the extent the Participant is a director or "officer" as defined in Rule 16a-1(f) promulgated under the Exchange Act.

10. **Restrictive Covenants.**

(a) To the extent that the Participant is a party to an employment or similar agreement with the Company or one of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries containing non-competition, non-solicitation, non-interference or confidentiality restrictions (or two or more such restrictions), those restrictions and related enforcement provisions under such agreement shall govern and the following provisions of this Section 10 shall not apply.

(b) *Competitive Activity.*

To the extent a Participant lives in a jurisdiction where restrictive covenants are void as against public policy, Section 10(b) of this Agreement shall be considered deleted from and therefore not part of this Agreement.

(i) The Participant shall be deemed to have engaged in "Competitive Activity" if, during the period commencing on the Date of Grant and ending on the date that is 12 months after the Termination Date (the "Restricted Activity Period"), the Participant, whether on the Participant's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any other Person (as defined below), directly or indirectly, violates any of the following prohibitions:

(I) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not, whether on the Participant's own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any individual, person, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation or other business organization, entity or enterprise whatsoever ("Person"), directly or indirectly, solicit or assist in soliciting in competition with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, the business of any client or prospective client:

- (1) with whom the Participant had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates during the one-year period preceding the Termination Date;
- (2) with whom employees reporting to the Participant have had personal contact or dealings on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates during the one-year period preceding the Termination Date; or
- (3) for whom the Participant had direct or indirect responsibility during the one-year period preceding the Termination Date.

(II) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not directly or indirectly:

- (1) engage in any business that competes with the business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, including, but not limited to, providing formulation/dose form technologies and/or contract services to

pharmaceutical, biotechnology, over-the-counter and vitamins/minerals/supplements companies related to pre-clinical and clinical development, formulation, analysis, manufacturing and/or packaging and any other technology, product or service of the type developed, manufactured or sold by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates (including, without limitation, any other business that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates have plans to engage in as of the Termination Date) in any geographical area where the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates conducts business (a “Competitive Business”);

- (2) enter the employ of, or render any services to, any Person (or any division or controlled or controlling Affiliate of any Person) who or which engages in a Competitive Business;
- (3) acquire a financial interest in, or otherwise become actively involved with, any Competitive Business, directly or indirectly, as an individual, partner, shareholder, officer, director, principal, agent, trustee or consultant; or
- (4) interfere with, or attempt to interfere with, any business relationship (whether formed before, on or after the Date of Grant) between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates and any customer, client, supplier, or investor of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Participant may, directly or indirectly own, solely as an investment, securities of any Person engaged in any Competitive Business that are publicly traded on a national or regional stock exchange or on the over-the-counter market if the Participant (i) is not a controlling person of, or a member of a group that controls, such Person and (ii) does not, directly or indirectly, own 5% or more of any class of securities of such Person. Any such qualifying ownership shall not be deemed to be engaging in Competitive Activity or a Restrictive Covenant Violation for purposes of this Agreement.

(III) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not, whether on the Participant’s own behalf or on behalf of or in conjunction with any Person, directly or indirectly:

- (1) solicit or encourage any employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates to leave such Employment; or
- (2) hire any such employee who was employed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates as of the Termination Date or who left such Employment coincident with, or within six (6) months prior to or after, the Termination Date; provided, however, that this restriction shall cease to apply to any employee who has not been employed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates for at least six (6) months.

(IV) During the Restricted Activity Period, the Participant will not, directly or indirectly, solicit or encourage to cease to work with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates any consultant then under contract with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates.

(ii) It is expressly understood and agreed that although the Participant and the Company consider the restrictions contained in this Section 10(b) to be reasonable, if a final judicial determination is made by a court of competent jurisdiction that the time or territory or any other restriction contained in this Agreement is an unenforceable restriction against the Participant, the provisions of this Agreement shall not be rendered void but shall be deemed amended to apply as to such maximum time and territory and to such maximum extent as such court may judicially determine or indicate to be enforceable. Alternatively, if any court of competent jurisdiction finds that any restriction contained in this Agreement is unenforceable, and such restriction cannot be amended so as to make it enforceable, such finding shall not affect the enforceability of any of the other restrictions contained in this Section 10(b).

(c) *Confidentiality.*

(i) The Participant will not at any time (whether during or after the Participant's Employment) (x) retain or use for the benefit, purposes or account of the Participant or any other Person; or (y) disclose, divulge, reveal, communicate, share, transfer or provide access to any Person outside the Company and its Affiliates and Subsidiaries (other than its professional advisors who are bound by confidentiality obligations), any non-public, proprietary or confidential information --including without limitation trade secrets, know-how, research and development, software, databases, inventions, processes, formulae, technology, designs and other intellectual property, information concerning finances, investments, profits, pricing, costs, products, services, vendors, customers, clients, partners, investors, personnel, compensation, recruiting, training, advertising, sales, marketing, promotions, government and regulatory activities and approvals -- concerning the past, current or future business, activities and operations of the Company, its Subsidiaries or Affiliates and/or any third party that has disclosed or provided any of same to the Company on a confidential basis ("Confidential Information") without the prior written authorization of the Board.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 10(c)(i), "Confidential Information" shall not include any information that (w) is or becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of a breach of this Section 10(c); (x) is already known by the recipient of the disclosed information at the time of disclosure as evidenced by the recipient's written records, (y) becomes available to the recipient of the disclosed information on a non-confidential basis from a source that is entitled to disclose it on a non-confidential basis, or (z) was or is independently developed by or for the recipient of the information without reference to Confidential Information, as evidenced by the recipient's written records.

(iii) Except as required by law, the Participant will not disclose to anyone, other than the Participant's immediate family and legal or financial or tax advisors or lender, each of whom the Participant agrees to instruct not to disclose, the existence or contents of this Agreement (unless this Agreement shall be publicly available as a result of a regulatory filing made by the Company or one of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries); *provided* that the Participant may disclose to any prospective future employer the provisions of Section 10 of this Agreement provided such prospective future employer agrees to maintain the confidentiality of such terms.

(iv) Upon Termination, the Participant shall (x) cease and not thereafter commence use of any Confidential Information or intellectual property (including without limitation, any patent, invention, copyright, trade secret, trademark, trade name, logo, domain name or other source indicator) owned or used by the Company, its Subsidiaries or Affiliates; (y) immediately destroy, delete, or return to the Company, at the Company's option, all originals and copies in any form or medium (including memoranda, books, papers, plans, computer files, letters and other data) in the Participant's possession or control (including any of the foregoing stored or located in the Participant's office, home, laptop or other computer, whether or not Company property) that contain Confidential Information or otherwise relate to the business of the Company or one of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries, except that the Participant may retain only those portions of any personal notes, notebooks and diaries that do not contain any Confidential Information; and (z) notify and fully cooperate with the Company regarding the delivery or destruction of any other Confidential Information of which the Participant is or becomes aware.

(v) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent a Participant is subject to U.S. law and pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b), the parties to this Agreement have the right to disclose in confidence trade secrets to Federal, State, and local government officials, or to an attorney, for the sole purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law. The parties to this agreement also have the right to disclose trade secrets in a document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, but only if the filing is made under seal and protected from public disclosure. 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) states: "An individual shall not be held criminally or civilly liable under any Federal or State trade secret law for the disclosure of a trade secret that-(A) is made-(i) in confidence to a Federal, State, or local government official, either directly or indirectly, or to an attorney; and (ii) solely for the purpose of reporting or investigating a suspected violation of law; or (B) is made in a complaint or other document filed in a lawsuit or other proceeding, if such filing is made under seal." Nothing in this Agreement is intended to conflict with 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b) or create liability for disclosures of trade secrets where such disclosure is expressly allowed by 18 U.S.C. § 1833(b).

(d) *Equitable Relief.*

Notwithstanding the remedies set forth in Section 9 above and notwithstanding any other remedy that would otherwise be available to the Company at law or in equity, the Company and the Participant agree and acknowledge that if an actual or threatened Restrictive Covenant Violation occurs, the Company will be entitled to an injunction and/or other equitable relief restraining the Participant from the Restrictive Covenant Violation without the necessity of posting a bond or proving actual damages.

11. **Tax Withholding.**

(a) *Responsibility for Taxes.* The Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, the Service Recipient, the ultimate liability for all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, fringe benefits tax, payment on account or other tax-related items related to the Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to the Participant ("**Tax-Related Items**") is and remains the Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. The Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (1) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Item in connection with any aspect of the Performance Share Units, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Performance Share Units, the subsequent sale of shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividend and/or any dividend equivalents; and (2) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Performance Share Units to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if the Participant is subject to Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction, the Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former Service Recipient, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax-Related Items in more than one jurisdiction.

(b) *Satisfaction of Withholding Obligations.* Prior to any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, the Participant agrees to make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company and/or the Service Recipient to satisfy all Tax-Related Items. In this regard, the Participant authorizes the Company and/or the Service Recipient, or their respective agents, at their discretion, to satisfy their withholding obligations with regard to all Tax-Related Items by any of the means described in the Plan or by such other means or method as the Committee in its sole discretion and without notice to the Participant deems appropriate.

Depending on the withholding method, the Company may withhold or account for Tax-Related Items by considering applicable minimum statutory withholding rates or other applicable withholding rates, including maximum applicable rates. If the maximum or another rate that is higher than the Participant's actual rate is used, any over-withheld amount may be refunded to the Participant in cash by the Company or the Service Recipient (with no entitlement to the Common Stock equivalent) or, if not refunded, the Participant may seek a refund from the local tax authorities. If the obligation for Tax-Related Items is satisfied by withholding in shares of Common Stock, for tax purposes, the Participant is deemed to have been issued the full number of shares of Common Stock subject to the vested Performance Share Units, notwithstanding that a number of the shares of Common Stock is held back solely for the purpose of paying the Tax-Related Items.

Finally, the Participant agrees to pay to the Company or the Service Recipient any amount of Tax-Related Items that the Company or the Service Recipient may be required to withhold or account for as a result of the Participant's participation in the Plan that cannot be satisfied by the means previously described. The Company may refuse to issue or deliver the shares of Common Stock or the proceeds of the sale of shares of Common Stock, if the Participant fails to comply with the Participant's obligations in connection with the Tax-Related Items.

12. **Notice.** Every notice or other communication relating to this Agreement between the Company and the Participant shall be in writing, and shall be mailed to or delivered to the party for whom it is intended at such address as may from time to time be designated by it in a notice mailed or delivered to the other party as in this Agreement provided; *provided* that, unless and until some other address be so designated, all notices or communications by the Participant to the Company shall be mailed or delivered to the Company at its principal executive office, to the attention of the Company's General Counsel, and all notices or communications by the Company to the Participant may be given to the Participant personally or may be mailed to the Participant at the Participant's last known address, as reflected in the Company's records. Notwithstanding the above, all notices and communications between the Participant and any third-party plan administrator shall be mailed, delivered, transmitted or sent in accordance with the procedures established by such third-party plan administrator and communicated to the Participant from time to time.

13. **No Right to Continued Employment.** Neither the Plan nor this Agreement nor the granting of the Performance Share Units that are the subject of this Agreement shall be construed as giving the Participant the right to be retained in the employ of, or in any consulting relationship to, the Company or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries. Further, the Company, or, if different, the Service Recipient, may at any time dismiss the Participant or discontinue any consulting relationship, free from any liability or any claim under the Plan or this Agreement, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement.

14. **Nature of Grant.** In accepting the grant of the Performance Share Units, the Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:

- (a) the Plan is established voluntarily by the Company, it is discretionary in nature and it may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time, to the extent permitted by the Plan;
- (b) the grant of the Performance Share Units is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of Performance Share Units, or benefits in lieu of Performance Share Units, even if Performance Share Units have been granted in the past;
- (c) all decisions with respect to future Performance Share Units or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;
- (d) the Performance Share Unit grant and the Participant's participation in the Plan shall not be interpreted as forming an employment or service contract with the Company, or any Affiliate or Subsidiary;
- (e) unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Performance Share Units and the shares of common Stock subject to the Performance Share Units, and the income and value of same, are not granted as consideration for, or in connection with the service the Participant may provide as a director of an Affiliate or Subsidiary;
- (f) the Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;
- (g) the Performance Share Units and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Performance Share Units, and the income and value of same, are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;
- (h) the Performance Share Units and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Performance Share Units, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for any purpose, including, without limitation, calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, holiday pay, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;
- (i) the future value of the underlying shares of Common Stock is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted with certainty;
- (j) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Performance Share Units resulting from a Termination (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where the Participant is employed or the terms of the Participant's employment agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Performance Share Units to which the Participant is otherwise not entitled, the Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries, waives the Participant's ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, its Affiliates and Subsidiaries from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, the Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim;
- (k) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Performance Share Units and the benefits evidenced by this Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Performance Share Units or any such benefit transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Common Stock of the Company; and
- (l) the Participant acknowledges and agrees that neither the Company, nor any Affiliate or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between the Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Performance Share Units or of any amount due to the Participant pursuant to the settlement of the Performance Share Units or the subsequent sale of any share of Common Stock acquired upon settlement.

15. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendation regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan, or the Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying shares of Common Stock. The Participant is hereby advised to consult with the Participant's own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding the Participant's participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

16. **Data Privacy.** *The Participant hereby explicitly and without reservation consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of the Participant's personal data as described in this Agreement and any other*

Performance Share Unit grant material by and among, as applicable, the Service Recipient, the Company and its other Affiliates or Subsidiaries for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan.

The Participant understands that the Company and the Service Recipient may hold certain personal information about the Participant, including, but not limited to, the Participant's name, home address, email address and telephone number, date of birth, email address, social insurance number, passport or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any share of Common Stock or directorships held in the Company, details of all Performance Share Units or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in the Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

The Participant understands that Data will be transferred to Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC, or such other stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration and management of the Plan. The Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than the Participant's country. The Participant understands that the Participant may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipient of the Data by contacting the Participant's local human resources representative. The Participant authorizes the Company, Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC and any other possible recipient that may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage the Participant's participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that the Participant may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendment to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents in this Section 16, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing the Participant's local human resources representative. Further, the Participant understands that the Participant is providing on a purely voluntary basis the consents described in this Agreement. If the Participant does not consent, or if the Participant later seeks to revoke the Participant's consent, the Participant's Employment and career with the Service Recipient will not be affected; the only consequence of refusing or withdrawing the Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Performance Share Units or other equity awards to the Participant or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, the Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing the Participant's consent may affect the Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of the Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, the Participant understands that the Participant may contact the Participant's local human resources representative.

17. **Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators, successors and, to the extent permitted, assigns or Permitted Transferees of the parties to this Agreement.

18. **Waiver and Amendments.** Subject to Section 13(b) of the Plan, the Committee may waive any condition or right under, amend any term of, or alter, suspend, discontinue, cancel or terminate, this Agreement, prospectively or retroactively (including after the Participant's Termination); provided that any such waiver, amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuance, cancellation or termination that would materially and adversely affect the rights of the Participant under this Agreement shall not to that extent be effective without the consent of the Participant. No waiver by either of the parties hereto of their rights under this Agreement shall be deemed to constitute a waiver with respect to any subsequent occurrence or transaction under this Agreement unless such waiver specifically states that it is to be construed as a continuing waiver.

19. **Governing Law; Venue.** This Agreement shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its principles of conflicts of law. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this grant or this Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of federal and state courts located in Somerset County, New Jersey, and hereby waive any objection to proceeding in such jurisdiction, including any objection regarding an inconvenient forum.

20. **Plan.** The terms and conditions of the Plan are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Plan shall govern and control.

21. **Language.** If the Participant has received this Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

22. **Electronic Delivery and Acceptance.** The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any document related to current or future participation in the Plan by electronic means. The Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

23. **Imposition of Other Requirements.** The Company reserves the right to impose any other requirements on the Participant's participation in the Plan, on the Performance Share Units and on any share of Common Stock acquired under the Plan, to the extent the Company determines it is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons, and to require the Participant to sign any additional agreement or undertaking that may be necessary to accomplish the foregoing.

24. **Section 409A of the Code.** The Performance Share Units are not intended to constitute "nonqualified deferred compensation" within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code (together with any Department of Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance issued thereunder, including without limitation any such regulation or other guidance that may be issued after the date hereof, "**Section 409A**"). However, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, if at any time the Committee determines that the Performance Share Units (or any portion thereof) may be subject to Section 409A, the Committee shall have the right in its sole discretion (without any obligation to do so or to indemnify the Participant or any other person for failure to do so) to adopt such amendments to the Plan, the Grant Notice or this Agreement, or adopt other policies and procedures (including amendments, policies and procedures with retroactive effect), or take any other action, as the Committee determines is necessary or appropriate either for the Performance Share Units to be exempt from the application of Section 409A or to comply with the requirements of Section 409A.

25. **Appendix.** Notwithstanding any term or condition in this Agreement, the Performance Share Unit grant shall be subject to any special term or condition set forth in Appendix 1 to this Performance Share Unit Agreement for the Participant's country. Moreover, if the Participant relocates to one of the countries included in Appendix 1, the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to the Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. Appendix 1 constitutes part of this Performance Share Unit Agreement.

26. **Foreign Asset/Account, Exchange Control and Tax Reporting.** The Participant's country may have certain foreign asset/account, exchange control and/or tax reporting requirements, which may affect the Participant's ability to acquire or hold shares of Common Stock under the Plan or cash received from participating in the Plan (including any dividend received or sale proceeds arising from the sale of shares of Common Stock) in a brokerage or bank account outside the Participant's country. The Participant may be required to report such accounts, assets or transactions to the tax or other authorities in his or her country. The Participant may also be required to repatriate the sale proceeds or other funds received as a result of the Participant's participation in the Plan to his or her country through a designated bank or broker and/or within a certain time after receipt. The Participant acknowledges that it is his or her responsibility to be compliant with such regulations and the Participant should consult his or her personal legal advisor for further details.

27. **Insider Trading Restrictions/Market Abuse Laws.** The Participant acknowledges that he or she may be subject to insider trading restrictions and/or market abuse laws of one or more countries, that may affect his or her ability to acquire or sell shares of Common Stock or rights to shares of Common Stock (e.g., Performance Share Units) under the Plan during such times as the Participant is considered to have "inside information" regarding the Company (as defined by applicable laws). Any restrictions under these laws or regulations are separate from and in addition to any restriction that may be imposed under any applicable Company securities trading policy. The Participant is responsible for ensuring compliance with any applicable restriction and is advised to consult his or her personal legal advisor on this matter.

28. **Entire Agreement; Miscellaneous.** This Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between the Participant and the Company regarding the Performance Share Units. This Agreement, the Grant Notice and the Plan supersede any prior agreement, commitment or negotiation concerning the Performance Share Units. The headings used in this Agreement, including without limitation Exhibit A and Appendix 1, are for convenience only and shall not affect its interpretation.

Exhibit A to Performance Share Unit Agreement

1. **Vesting.** Except as otherwise expressly provided in Section 6 of the Agreement, provided the Participant has not incurred a Termination on or prior to the Regular Vesting Date, the Performance Share Units granted under the Grant Notice to which this Agreement relates shall vest upon the date on which the Committee determines and certifies, as applicable, the attainment level of both the EPS Performance Percentage and the RTSR Performance Percentage (the "Regular Vesting Date") with respect to the period commencing on July 1, 2016 and ending on June 30, 2019 (the "Performance Period"), in each case, as of the last day of the Performance Period, which determination shall be made no later than the seventy-fifth (75th) day following the end of the Performance Period. As determined by the Committee, the number of Performance Share Units, if any, in which the Participant vests shall be equal to the sum of (a) the product of (i) the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units (as set forth in the Grant Notice) and (ii) the EPS Performance Percentage, plus (b) the product of (i) the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units (as set forth in the Grant Notice) and (ii) the RTSR Performance Percentage. Upon the Regular Vesting Date, the Restricted Period shall expire and any vested Performance Share Unit shall be settled in accordance with Section 5 of the Agreement. Any Performance Share Units that do not become vested in accordance with this Exhibit A (to the extent not previously forfeited pursuant to Section 6 of the Agreement) shall, effective as of the Regular Vesting Date, be forfeited by the Participant without consideration.

2. **Change in Control.** Notwithstanding Section 1 of this Exhibit A, the following shall apply in connection with a Change in Control:

(a) In the event of a Change in Control prior to the last day of the Performance Period, to the extent the stock of the acquiring or successor entity is publicly traded and the Performance Shares Units are assumed, continued or substituted, the Performance Share Units shall be converted, immediately prior to the Change in Control, to a number of time-based Restricted Stock Units equal to the sum of (A) the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units, and (B) either of the following (1) if the Change in Control occurs in the first year of the Performance Period, the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units, or (2) if the Change in Control occurs after the first year of the Performance Period, a number of Performance Share Units that would become eligible to vest based on the attainment level of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal calculated as of a shortened Performance Period that ends on the date immediately preceding the date of the Change in Control (the "Converted RSUs"). The Converted RSUs shall be eligible to vest based on the Participant's continued Employment through the Regular Vesting Date. Provided that the Participant has not incurred a Termination prior to the Regular Vesting Date, the Restricted Period with respect to the Converted RSUs shall expire upon the Regular Vesting Date and any vested Converted RSU shall be settled in accordance with Section 5 of the Agreement.

(b) In the event of a Change in Control prior to the last day of the Performance Period, to the extent the acquiring or successor entity does not assume, continue or substitute the Performance Share Units or the stock of the acquiring or successor entity is not publicly traded, the Performance Share Units shall be replaced with a right to receive, within thirty (30) days following the date of the Change in Control, a cash payment equal to the sum of (i) the product of (A) the Per Share Cash Amount, multiplied by (B) the EPS Target Number of Performance Share Units, and (ii) the product of (A) the Per Share Cash Amount, multiplied by (B) either of the following (1) if the Change in Control occurs in the first year of the Performance Period, the RTSR Target Number of Performance Share Units, or (2) if the Change in Control occurs after the first year of the Performance Period, a number of Performance Share Units that would become eligible to vest based on the attainment of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal calculated as of a shortened Performance Period that ends on the date immediately preceding the date of the Change in Control. The "Per Share Cash Amount" for purposes of this Section 2(b) means an amount equal to the sum of (I) the average of the closing price of the Common Stock for the 20 trading days immediately preceding the date of the Change in Control and (II) any cash dividend payable on a share of Common Stock during the 20 trading-day period described in the foregoing.

(c) In the event of a Change in Control on or after the last day of the Performance Period, but prior to the settlement of such Performance Share Units in shares of Common Stock in accordance with this Agreement, the Participant shall receive whatever a stockholder of shares of Common Stock equal in number to the settlement amount (determined in accordance with Section 1 of this Exhibit A) would have been eligible to receive due to such Change in Control.

(d) Any Performance Share Unit that does not vest or become Converted RSUs, as applicable, shall immediately be forfeited without any further action by the Company or the Participant and without any payment of consideration therefor.

3. **Earning Per Share Performance Goal**

For purposes of this Agreement,

“**Cumulative EPS**” means the sum of the EPS for each fiscal year of the Company or portion thereof in the Performance Period.

“**Earnings Per Share**” or “**EPS**” for any period means the Company’s “adjusted net income” for such period, as publicly reported by the Company, divided by the average number of fully diluted shares of Common Stock outstanding in such period, as publicly reported by the Company.

“**EPS Performance Percentage**” means the a percentage, as set forth in the below table, representing the performance level of attainment of the Earnings Per Share performance goal set forth in the below table.

Performance Level	Cumulative EPS	Percent Target Goal	of EPS Performance Percentage
Below Threshold	Below \$3.10	Below 75%	0%
Threshold	\$3.10	75%	50%
	Between \$3.10 and \$4.13		Linearly interpolate between 50% and 100%
Target	\$4.13	100%	100%
	Between \$4.13 and \$5.16		Linearly interpolate between 100% and 200%
Maximum	\$5.16 (or higher)	125%	200%

4. **Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal**

For purpose of this Agreement,

“**Beginning Stock Price**” means the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock or the shares of the Peer Group, as applicable, for the 20 trading days ending on the trading date immediately preceding the first day of the Performance Period.

“**Ending Stock Price**” means the average of the closing prices of the Common Stock or the shares of the Peer Group, as applicable, for the 20 trading days up to and including (if a trading day) the last day of the Performance Period.

“**Peer Group**” means the companies that comprise the S&P Composite 1500 Health Care Index. Companies that are members of the index at the beginning of the Performance Period that subsequently cease to be listed in the index as a result of acquisitions, mergers or combinations involving such companies shall be excluded from the Peer Group. Companies that are members of the index at the beginning of the Performance Period that subsequently file for bankruptcy during the Performance Period shall be treated as worst performers for purposes of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal calculation.

“**Relative Total Shareholder Return**” or “**RTSR**” means the quotient equal to (i) the Ending Stock Price minus the Beginning Stock Price plus assumed reinvestment as of the ex-dividend date of ordinary and extraordinary cash dividends, if any, paid by the applicable issuer during the Performance Period, divided by (ii) the Beginning Stock Price. Total Shareholder Return expressed as a formula shall be as follows:

$$\text{Relative Total Shareholder Return} = \frac{\text{Assumed Dividend Reinvestment} + (\text{Ending Stock Price} - \text{Beginning Stock Price})}{\text{Beginning Stock Price}}$$

The stock prices and cash dividend payments reflected in the calculation of Total Shareholder Return shall be adjusted to reflect stock splits during the Performance Period, and dividends shall be assumed to be reinvested in the relevant issuer’s shares for purposes of the calculation of Total Shareholder Return.

“**RTSR Performance Percentage**” means the percentage, as set forth in the below table, representing the performance level of attainment of the Relative Total Shareholder Return Performance Goal set forth in the below table

RTSR Percentile Rank Relative to RTSR of Peer Group	Performance Level	RTSR Performance Percentage
Below 25th Percentile	Below Threshold	0%
25th Percentile	Threshold	50%
Between 25th Percentile and Median		Linearly Interpolate between 50% and 100%
Median	Target	100%
Between Median and 75th Percentile		Linearly Interpolate between 100% and 150%
75th Percentile and Above	Maximum	150%

Appendix 1

PERFORMANCE SHARE UNIT AGREEMENT FOR NON-U.S. PARTICIPANTS UNDER THE CATALENT, INC. 2014 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

(Performance Period commencing on July 1, 2015 and ending on June 30, 2018)

COUNTRY-SPECIFIC TERMS AND CONDITIONS

All capitalized terms used in this Appendix 1 that are not defined in this Appendix 1 have the meanings defined in the Plan or the Performance Share Unit Agreement. The Performance Share Unit Agreement, this Appendix 1, and Exhibit A to the Performance Share Unit Agreement are collectively the "Agreement."

Terms and Conditions

This Appendix 1 includes additional or different terms and conditions that govern the Performance Share Units if the Participant works or resides in one of the countries listed below. The Participant understands that if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which he or she is currently residing and/or working, transfers Employment and/or residency after the Date of Grant or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the Company shall, in its discretion, determine to what extent the terms and conditions contained in this Appendix 1 shall apply to the Participant.

Notifications

This Appendix 1 also includes information regarding exchange controls and certain other issues of which the Participant should be aware with respect to participation in the Plan. The information is based on the securities, exchange control and other laws in effect in the respective countries as of August 2016. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Participant should not rely on the information in this Appendix 1 as the only source of information relating to the consequences of participation in the Plan because the information may be out of date at the time the Performance Share Units vest or at the time the Participant sells the shares of Common Stock.

In addition, the information contained in this Appendix 1 is general in nature and may not apply to the Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure the Participant of a particular result. Accordingly, the Participant should seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in the Participant's country may apply to his or her situation.

Finally, if the Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which he or she is currently residing and/or working, transfers Employment and/or residency after the Date of Grant or is considered a resident of another country for local law purposes, the information contained in this Appendix 1 may not apply to the Participant.

Argentina

Notifications

Securities Law Information. Neither the Performance Share Units nor the underlying shares of Common Stock are publicly offered or listed on any stock exchange in Argentina. The offer is private and not subject to the supervision of any Argentine governmental authority.

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. The Participant must report any share of Common Stock acquired under the Plan and held by the Participant on December 31 of each year on the Participant's annual tax return for that year. *The Participant is strongly advised to consult the Participant's personal tax advisor to ensure compliance with this tax reporting obligation.*

Exchange Control Information. Following the sale of shares of Common Stock and/or the receipt of dividends, Argentine residents may be subject to certain restrictions in bringing such funds back into Argentina. The Argentine bank handling the transaction may request certain documentation in connection with the request to transfer sale proceeds into Argentina (e.g., evidence of the sale, proof of the source of the funds used to purchase such shares, etc.). The Participant must comply with any and all Argentine currency exchange restrictions, approvals and reporting requirements in connection with the vesting of the Performance Share Units, the subsequent sale of any share acquired at vesting and the receipt of any dividend paid on such share.

Please note that exchange control regulations in Argentina are subject to frequent change. The Participant should consult with his or her personal legal advisor regarding any exchange control obligation the Participant may have in connection with the Participant's participation in the Plan.

AUSTRALIA

Australian Offer Document. The Participant understands that the offering of the Plan in Australia is intended to qualify for exemption from the prospectus requirements under Class Order 14/1000 issued by the Australian Securities and Investments Commission. Participation in the Plan is subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Australian Offer Document and the award documentation provided to the Participant.

Terms and Conditions

Vesting. The following provisions supplement the Performance Share Unit Grant Notice and Sections 3 and 6 and Exhibit A of the Performance Share Unit Agreement:

Notwithstanding Section 6(c) of the Performance Share Unit Agreement, if the Participant incurs a Termination due to Disability or Retirement, the Target Number of Performance Share Units shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, become fully vested and the Restricted Period shall expire.

Data Privacy. The following provisions supplement Section 16 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement:

The Company can be contacted at 14 Schoolhouse Rd, Somerset, NJ 08873. The Service Recipient can be contacted at Catalent Australia Pty. Ltd., 217-221 Governor Road, Braeside, Victoria, Australia 3195.

The Participant's personal information will be held in accordance with the Service Recipient's privacy policy, a copy of which can be obtained by contacting the Service Recipient at the address indicated above. The Service Recipient's privacy policy contains, among other things, details of how the Participant can access and seek correction of personal information held in connection with the Performance Share Units, how the Participant can complain about a breach of the Australian Privacy Principles and how the Service Recipient will deal with such a complaint.

The Participant understands and agrees that Data may be transferred to recipients located outside of Australia, including the United States and any other country where the Company has operations.

Notifications

Exchange Control Information. The Participant is responsible for reporting cash transactions inbound (e.g., the remittance of cash proceeds received upon sale of shares of Common Stock) exceeding A\$10,000 and for inbound international fund transfers of any value, which do not involve an Australian bank.

Tax Information. The Plan is a plan to which Subdivision 83A-C of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 (Cth) applies (subject to conditions in the Act).

BELGIUM

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. The Participant is required to report any security or bank account (including a brokerage account) opened and maintained outside Belgium on his or her annual tax return. In a separate report, the Participant must provide the National Bank of Belgium with certain details regarding such foreign accounts (including the account number, bank name and country in which such account was opened). This report, as well as additional information on how to complete it, can be found on the website of the National Bank of Belgium at www.nbe.be, under the *Kredietcentrales / Centrales des crédits* caption.

BRAZIL

Terms and Conditions

Compliance with Law. By accepting the Performance Share Units, the Participant acknowledges his or her agreement to comply with applicable Brazilian laws and to pay any and all applicable Tax-Related Items associated with the Performance Share Units, the receipt of any dividend, and the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan.

Nature of Grant. The following provisions supplement Section 14 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement:

In accepting the Performance Share Units, the Participant agrees that (i) he or she is making an investment decision, (i) the shares of Common Stock will be issued to the Participant only if the vesting conditions are met, and any necessary service is rendered by the Participant over the Restricted Period, and (iii) the value of the underlying shares of Common Stock is not fixed and may increase or decrease in value over the Restricted Period without compensation to the Participant.

Notifications

Exchange Control Information. If the Participant is resident or domiciled in Brazil, the Participant will be required to submit a declaration of assets and rights held outside of Brazil to the Central Bank of Brazil annually, if the aggregate value of such assets and rights is equal to or greater than US\$100,000. If the aggregate value of such assets and rights exceeds US\$100,000,000, the Participant will be required to make such declarations on a quarterly basis. Assets and rights that must be reported include shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan. Foreign individuals holding Brazilian visas are considered Brazilian residents for purposes of this reporting requirement and must declare at least the assets held abroad that were acquired subsequent to the date of admittance as a resident of Brazil.

Tax on Financial Transactions. If the Participant repatriates the proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock or receipt of any cash dividend and converts the funds into local currency, the Participant may be subject to the Tax on Financial Transactions.

CHINA

Terms and Conditions

The following terms and conditions will be applicable to the Participant to the extent that the Company, in its discretion, determines that the Participant's participation in the Plan will be subject to exchange control restrictions in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"), as implemented by the PRC State Administration of Foreign Exchange ("SAFE").

Vesting. The following provisions supplement the Performance Share Unit Grant Notice and Sections 3 and 6 and Exhibit A of the Performance Share Unit Agreement:

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Performance Share Unit Agreement, the Performance Share Units shall not vest and no share of Common Stock will be issued to the Participant unless and until all necessary exchange control or other approvals with respect to the Performance Share Units under the Plan have been obtained from SAFE or its local counterpart (“SAFE Approval”). In the event that SAFE Approval has not been obtained prior to any date on which the Performance Share Units are scheduled to vest in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth on Exhibit A, the Performance Share Units will not vest until the seventh day of the month following the month in which SAFE Approval is obtained (the “Actual Vesting Date”). If the Participant incurs a Termination prior to the Actual Vesting Date, the Participant shall not be entitled to vest in any portion of the Performance Share Units and the Performance Share Units shall be forfeited without any liability to the Company or its Affiliates.

Notwithstanding Section 6(c) of the Performance Share Unit Agreement, if the Participant incurs a Termination due to Disability or Retirement on or after the Actual Vesting Date, the Target Number of Performance Share Units shall, to the extent not then vested or previously forfeited or cancelled, become fully vested and the Restricted Period shall expire.

Settlement of Performance Share Units and Sale of Shares. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or the Performance Share Unit Agreement, due to PRC exchange control restrictions the Participant agrees that any share of Common Stock acquired at settlement of the Performance Share Units may be immediately sold at settlement or, at the Company’s discretion, at a later time (including when the Participant terminates Employment for any reason). If, however, the sale of the shares of Common Stock is not permissible under the Company’s insider trading policy, the Company retains the discretion to postpone the issuance of the shares of Common Stock subject to the vested Performance Share Units until such time that the sale is again permissible and to then immediately sell the shares of Common Stock subject to the Performance Share Units. The Participant further agrees that the Company is authorized to instruct its designated broker to assist with the mandatory sale of the shares of Common Stock (on the Participant’s behalf pursuant to this authorization), and the Participant expressly authorizes such broker to complete the sale of such shares of Common Stock. The Participant acknowledges that the Company’s designated broker is under no obligation to arrange for the sale of shares of Common Stock at any particular price. Upon the sale of the shares of Common Stock, the Company agrees to pay the cash proceeds from the sale, less any brokerage fee or commission, to the Participant in accordance with applicable exchange control laws and regulations and provided any liability for Tax-Related Items has been satisfied. Due to fluctuations in the share price and/or the United States Dollar exchange rate between the settlement date and (if later) the date on which the shares of Common Stock are sold, the sale proceeds may be more or less than the market value of the shares of Common Stock on the settlement date (which is the amount relevant to determining the Participant’s tax liability). The Participant understands and agrees that the Company is not responsible for the amount of any loss the Participant may incur and that the Company assumes no liability for any fluctuation in the share price and/or United States Dollar exchange rate.

Exchange Control Restrictions. The Participant understands and agrees that he or she will be required to immediately repatriate to China the proceeds from the sale of any share of Common Stock acquired under the Plan or from any cash dividend paid on such share. The Participant further understands that such repatriation of the proceeds may need to be effected through a special exchange control account established by the Company or any Affiliate or Subsidiary, and the Participant hereby consents and agrees that the proceeds may be transferred to such account by the Company (or its designated broker) on the Participant’s behalf prior to being delivered to the Participant. The Participant also acknowledges and understands that there may be a delay between the date the shares of Common Stock are sold and the date the cash proceeds are distributed to the Participant. The Participant also agrees to sign any agreement, form and/or consent that may be reasonably requested by the Company (or the Company’s designated broker) to effectuate such transfers.

The proceeds may be paid to the Participant in U.S. dollars or local currency at the Company’s discretion. If the proceeds are paid to the Participant in U.S. dollars, the Participant understands that he or she will be required to set up a U.S. dollar bank account in China so that the proceeds may be deposited into this account. If the proceeds are paid to the Participant in local currency, (i) the Participant acknowledges that the Company is under no obligation to secure any particular exchange conversion rate and that the Company may face delays in converting the proceeds to local currency due to exchange control restrictions, and (ii) the Participant agrees to bear any currency fluctuation risk between the time the shares of Common Stock are sold or dividends are paid and the time the proceeds are converted to local currency and distributed to the Participant. The Participant agrees to comply with any other requirement that may be imposed by the Company in the future in order to facilitate compliance with exchange control requirements in China.

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. Effective from January 1, 2014, PRC residents are required to report to SAFE details of their foreign financial assets and liabilities, as well as details of any economic transaction conducted with non-PRC residents, either directly or through financial institutions. Under these rules, the Participant may be subject to reporting obligations for the Performance Share Units and/or the shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan and any Plan-related transaction. *The Participant should consult his or her personal legal advisor regarding the details of this reporting obligation.*

FRANCE

Terms and Conditions

Type of Performance Share Units. The Performance Share Units are not granted as “French-qualified” awards and are not intended to qualify for the special tax and social security treatment applicable to shares granted for no consideration under Sections L. 225-197 to L. 225-197-6 of the French Commercial Code, as amended.

Consent to Receive Information in English. By accepting the Performance Share Units, the Participant confirms having read and understood the documents related to the Performance Share Units (the Plan and the Agreement) which were provided in the English language. The Participant accepts the terms of these documents accordingly.

Consentement Relatif à l'Utilisation de la Langue Anglaise. *En acceptant l'Attribution, le Participant confirme avoir lu et compris les documents relatifs à cette Attribution (le Plan et le Contrat d'Attribution) qui ont été remis en langue anglaise. Le Participant accepte les termes de ces documents en conséquence.*

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. The Participant is required to report all foreign accounts (whether open, current or closed) to the French tax authorities when filing his or her annual tax return. Additional monthly reporting obligations may apply if the Participant's foreign account balances exceed €1,000,000. Failure to complete these reports trigger penalties for the French resident Participant. *The Participant should consult his or her personal legal advisor regarding the details of this reporting obligation.*

GERMANY

Notifications

Exchange Control Information. Cross-border payments in excess of €12,500 must be reported electronically to the German Federal Bank (*Bundesbank*). In the case of payments made or received in connection with securities (including proceeds realized upon the sale of shares of Common Stock), the report must be made by the 5th day of the month following the month in which the payment was made or received. The form of the report (“*Allgemeine Meldeportal Statistik*”) can be accessed via the Bundesbank’s website (www.bundesbank.de) and is available in both German and English. The Participant understands that if the Participant makes or receives a payment in excess of this amount, the Participant is responsible for complying with applicable reporting requirements.

ITALY

Terms and Conditions

Data Privacy. *This provision replaces Section 16 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement:*

The Participant understands that the Service Recipient, the Company and any other Affiliate and Subsidiary may hold certain personal information about the Participant, including, the Participant’s name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number, passport or other identification number (e.g., resident registration number), salary, nationality, job title, any share of

Common Stock or directorships held in the Company, details of the Performance Share Units or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in the Participant's favor ("Personal Data") and will process such data for the exclusive purpose of implementing, managing and administering the Plan.

The Participant also understands that providing the Company with Personal Data is mandatory for compliance with local law and necessary for the performance of the Plan and that the Participant's refusal to provide such Personal Data would make it impossible for the Company to perform its contractual obligations and may affect the Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. The Controllers of personal data processing are Catalent, Inc., 14 Schoolhouse Road, Somerset, NJ 08873, and Catalent Italy, SpA, Via Nettunense KM 20, 100 04011 Aprilia (LT), Italy, which is also the Company's representative in Italy for privacy purposes pursuant to Legislative Decree no 196/2003.

The Participant understands that Personal Data will not be publicized, but it may be accessible by the Service Recipient and its internal and external personnel in charge of processing of such Personal Data and by the Personal Data Processor (the "Processor"), if any. An updated list of Processors and other transferees of Personal Data is available upon request from the Service Recipient. Furthermore, Personal Data may be transferred to Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC, Service Recipient and any bank, other financial institution or broker involved in the management and administration of the Plan. The Participant understands that the Company and/or its Affiliates and Subsidiaries will transfer Personal Data amongst themselves as necessary for the purpose of implementation, administration and management of the Participant's participation in the Plan, and that the Company and/or its Affiliates and Subsidiaries may each further transfer Personal Data to third parties assisting the Company in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, including any requisite transfer to Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC or another third party with whom the Participant may elect to deposit any share of Common Stock acquired under the Plan. Such recipients may receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Personal Data in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing the Participant's participation in the Plan. The Participant understands that these recipients may be located in or outside the European Economic Area in such countries as in the United States that may not provide the same level of protection as intended under Italian data privacy laws. Should the Company exercise its discretion in suspending all necessary legal obligations connected with the management and administration of the Plan, it will delete the Participant's Personal Data as soon as it has accomplished all the necessary legal obligations connected with the management and administration of the Plan.

The Participant understands that Personal Data processing related to the purposes specified above shall take place under automated or non-automated conditions, anonymously when possible, that comply with the purposes for which Personal Data are collected and with confidentiality and security provisions as set forth by applicable laws and regulations, with specific reference to Legislative Decree no. 196/2003.

The processing activity, including communication, the transfer of the Participant's Personal Data abroad, including outside of the European Economic Area, as specified in the Agreement and pursuant to applicable laws and regulations, does not require the Participant's consent thereto as the processing is necessary to performance of contractual obligations related to implementation, administration and management of the Plan. The Participant understands that, pursuant to Section 7 of the Legislative Decree no. 196/2003, the Participant has the right to, including but not limited to, access, delete, update, ask for rectification of the Participant's Personal Data and estop, for legitimate reason, the Personal Data processing.

Furthermore, the Participant is aware that the Participant's Personal Data will not be used for direct marketing purposes. In addition, the Personal Data provided can be reviewed and questions or complaints can be addressed by contacting the Participant's human resources department.

Plan Document Acknowledgement. By accepting the Performance Share Units, the Participant acknowledges that (a) the Participant has received the Plan and the Agreement; (b) the Participant has reviewed those documents in their entirety and fully understands the contents thereof; and (c) the Participant accepts all provisions of the Plan and the Agreement. The Participant further acknowledges that the Participant has read and specifically and expressly approves, without limitation, the following sections of the Performance Share Unit Agreement: "Treatment on Termination"; "Non-Transferability"; "Repayment of Proceeds; Clawback Policy"; "Restrictive Covenants"; "Tax Withholding"; "No Right to Continued Employment"; "Nature of Grant"; "No Advice Regarding Grant"; "Data Privacy" as replaced by the above provision; "Waiver and Amendments"; "Governing Law; Venue"; "Electronic Delivery and Acceptance"; "Imposition of Other Requirements"; and "Appendix."

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. If, at any time during the fiscal year, the Participant holds foreign financial assets (including cash and/or shares of Common Stock) which may generate income taxable in Italy, the Participant is required to report these assets on his or her annual tax return (UNICO Form, RW Schedule) for the year during which the assets are held, or on a special form if no tax return is due. These reporting obligations will also apply to the Participant if the Participant is the beneficial owner of foreign financial assets under Italian money laundering provisions.

Foreign Asset Tax Information. The value of the financial assets held outside of Italy by Italian residents is subject to a foreign asset tax. Beginning in 2014, such tax is levied at an annual rate of 2 per thousand (0.2%). The taxable amount will be the fair market value of the financial assets (*e.g.*, shares of Common Stock) assessed at the end of the calendar year. The Participant is responsible for complying with any reporting and/or payment obligation that may arise in connection with this tax.

JAPAN

Notifications

Foreign Asset/Account Reporting Information. If the Participant holds assets (*e.g.*, shares of Common Stock acquired under the Plan, proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock and, possibly, Performance Share Units) outside of Japan with a value exceeding ¥50,000,000 as of December 31 of any calendar year, the Participant is required to report such to the Japanese tax authorities by March 15th of the following year. *The Participant should consult with his or her personal tax advisor regarding the details of this reporting obligation.*

SINGAPORE

Notifications

Securities Law Information. The Performance Share Units are granted pursuant to the “Qualifying Person” exemption under section 273(1)(f) of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289, 2006 Ed.) (“SFA”). The Plan has not been lodged or registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. The Participant should note that the Performance Share Units are subject to section 257 of the SFA and the Participant will not be able to make (i) any subsequent sale of the shares of Common Stock in Singapore or (ii) any offer of such subsequent sale of the shares of Common Stock in Singapore, unless such sale or offer is made (i) after six months from the Date of Grant, or (ii) pursuant to the exemptions under Part XIII Division 1 Subdivision (4) (other than section 280) of the SFA.

Chief Executive Officer and Director Notification Requirement. The Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”), directors, associate directors and shadow directors of a Singaporean Affiliate or Subsidiary are subject to certain notification requirements under the Singapore Companies Act and must notify the Singaporean Affiliate or Subsidiary in writing of an interest (*e.g.*, Performance Share Units, shares of Common Stock, etc.) in the Company or any related company within two business days of (i) its acquisition or disposal, (ii) any change in a previously disclosed interest (*e.g.*, when the shares of Common Stock are sold), or (iii) becoming the CEO, or a director (if such an interest exists at the time).

SWITZERLAND

Notifications

Securities Law Information. The offer of the Performance Share Units is considered a private offering in Switzerland and is therefore not subject to securities registration in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other material relating to the Performance Share Units constitutes a prospectus as such term is understood pursuant to article 652a of the Swiss Code of Obligations, and neither this document nor any other material relating to the Performance Share Units may be publicly distributed nor otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

UNITED KINGDOM

Terms and Conditions

Form of Settlement. Notwithstanding any discretion contained in the Plan or anything to the contrary in the Performance Share Unit Agreement, the Performance Share Units are payable in shares of Common Stock only.

Tax Withholding. The following provisions supplement Section 11 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement:

If payment or withholding of the income tax due in connection with the Performance Share Units is not made within ninety (90) days of the end of the tax year in which the taxable event occurs or such other period specified in Section 222(1)(c) of the U.K. Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 (the "Due Date"), the amount of any uncollected income tax shall constitute a loan owed by the Participant to the Service Recipient, effective on the Due Date. The Participant agrees that the loan will bear interest at the official rate of Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs ("HMRC") and will be immediately due and repayable by the Participant, and the Company and/or the Service Recipient may recover it at any time thereafter by any of the means referred to in Section 11 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement.

1 A shadow director is an individual who is not on the board of directors of a company but who has sufficient control so that the board of directors acts in accordance with the "directions or instructions" of the individual.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Participant is an executive officer or director of the Company (within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act), the Participant shall not be eligible for a loan to cover the income tax due as described above. Instead, the amount of any uncollected income tax may constitute a benefit to the Participant on which additional income tax and National Insurance contributions may be payable. The Participant acknowledges that the Participant will be responsible for reporting and paying any income tax due on this additional benefit directly to HMRC under the self-assessment regime and for paying the Company or the Service Recipient (as applicable) for the value of any employee National Insurance contributions due on this additional benefit. The Participant further acknowledges that the Company or the Service Recipient may recover such amounts from the Participant by any of the means referred to in Section 11 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement.

Joint Election. As a condition of the Participant's participation in the Plan, the Participant agrees to accept any liability for secondary Class 1 National Insurance contributions which may be payable by the Company and/or the Service Recipient in connection with the Performance Share Units and any event giving rise to Tax-Related Items (the "Service Recipient's Liability"). Without limitation to the foregoing, the Participant agrees to execute the following joint election with the Company (the "Joint Election"), the form of such Joint Election being formally approved by HMRC, and to execute any other consents or elections required to accomplish the transfer of the Service Recipient's Liability to the Participant. The Participant further agrees to execute such other joint elections as may be required between the Participant and any successor to the Company and/or the Service Recipient. The Participant further agrees that the Company and/or the Service Recipient may collect the Service Recipient's Liability from him or her by any of the means set forth in Section 11 of the Performance Share Unit Agreement.

If the Participant does not enter into the Joint Election prior to the vesting of the Performance Share Units or any other event giving rise to Tax-Related Items, he or she will not be entitled to vest in the Performance Share Units or receive any benefit in connection with the Performance Share Units unless and until he or she enters into the Joint Election and no shares of Common Stock or other benefit pursuant to the Performance Share Units will be issued to the Participant under the Plan, without any liability to the Company and/or the Service Recipient.

URUGUAY

There are no country-specific provisions.

16 May 2017

SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT

Without prejudice and subject to contract

- (1) CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED
- (2) SHARON JOHNSON

Olswang LLP
90 High Holborn
London WC1V 6XX

T +44 (0) 20 7067 3000
F +44 (0) 20 7067 3999
DX 37972 Kingsway

Olswang LLP is authorised and regulated by the Solicitors Regulation Authority.
www.olswang.com

CONTENTS

Clause Page

1.	DEFINITIONS	1
2.	TERMINATION	3
4.	TAXATION	5
5.	COMPANY PROPERTY	6
6.	CONFIDENTIALITY	6
7.	RESTRICTIONS	7
8.	CLAIMS AGAINST THE COMPANY AND WARRANTIES	9
9.	REFERENCE AND OTHER MATTERS	11
10.	GENERAL	12
	SCHEDULE 1	
	Claims	13
	SCHEDULE 2	
	Adviser's acknowledgement	16
	SCHEDULE 3	
	Letter of resignation	17
	SCHEDULE 4	
	Agreed reference	19
	SCHEDULE 5	
	Agreed internal announcement	20

THIS AGREEMENT is made **BETWEEN:**

- (1) **CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED** a company incorporated in England and Wales (registered number **03761135**) whose registered office is at Frankland Road, Blagrove, Swindon, Wiltshire SN5 8YG ("Company"); and
- (2) **SHARON JOHNSON** of 8 Tithe Barn Close, Ickburgh, Norfolk IP26 5JY ("Employee").

IT IS AGREED as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 In this Agreement (including the schedules) the following words and expressions shall have the following meanings unless the context otherwise requires:

"Adviser" means Alyson Young of MBC Law Limited;

"Award" has the meaning given to that term in the Plan;

"Client" means any person, firm, company or other entity (i) who or which at any time during the Relevant Period was provided with goods or services by the Company or any Group Company or was negotiating, or was in the habit of dealing, with the Company or any Group Company for the supply of goods or services by the Company or any Group Company or (ii) about whom or which the Employee has confidential information, and in each case with whom or which the Employee or any person who reported directly to her had material dealings at any time during the Relevant Period;

"Compensation Payment" means the payment made as compensation for the termination of the Employee's employment set out in clause 3.5;

"Competing Business" means any business in the United Kingdom, the United States, Brazil, Argentina, Canada, China, Japan, Australia or any member state of the European Union (i) providing outsourced final dosage form development or commercial supply services or (ii) providing clinical supply services;

"Contract of Employment" means the contract of employment between the Company and the Employee signed by the Employee on 4 May 2011 (as amended);

"Group Company" means any parent undertaking of the Company and any subsidiary undertaking of the Company or of any such parent undertaking (where "parent undertaking" and "subsidiary undertaking" have the meanings attributed to them under section 1162 Companies Act 2006);

"Key Employee" means (i) any officer of the Company or any Group Company (ii) any employee of or consultant to the Company or any Group Company earning £50,000, or the equivalent amount in a foreign currency (including bonuses and commission, if any, but excluding any appropriate VAT) or more on an annualised basis (iii) any project manager of the Company or any Group Company or (iv) any employee of or consultant to the Company who has confidential information belonging to the Company or any Group Company, in each case with whom the Employee in the course of her employment had material dealings at any time during the Relevant Period;

"MIP" means the Catalent, Inc. Management Incentive Plan;

"Pension Rights" means pension rights accrued up to the Termination Date under any occupational pension scheme (as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993) operated by the Company or any Group Company and of which the Employee is a member;

"Plan" means the Catalent, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan (which, for the avoidance of doubt, provides the legal framework for the Long-Term Incentive Plan operated by Catalent, Inc.);

"Relevant Benefits" means any pension, lump sum, gratuity or other like benefit given or to be given on retirement or on death, or by virtue of a pension sharing order or provision, or in anticipation of retirement, or, in connection with past service, after retirement or death, or to be given on or in anticipation of or in connection with any change in the nature of the service of the employee in question, except that it does not include any benefit which is to be afforded solely by reason of the disablement by accident of a person occurring during their service or of their death by accident so occurring and for no other reason;

"Relevant Period" means the period of 12 months immediately preceding the Termination Date;

"Relevant Personnel" means any former or existing agent, client, consultant, director, employee, officer, shareholder, supplier or worker of the Company or any Group Company;

"Restricted Goods or Services" means goods or services of a type provided by the Company or any Group Company at the Termination Date;

"Supplier" means any person, firm, company or other entity who or which at any time during the Relevant Period (i) supplied goods or services (other than utilities and goods or services supplied for administrative purposes) to the Company or any Group Company or (ii) was negotiating with the Company or any Group Company to supply goods or services (other than utilities and goods or services supplied for administrative purposes) to the Company or any Group Company, and in each case with whom or which the Employee or any person who reported directly to her had material dealings at any time during the Relevant Period;

"Tax Liability" means any income tax, employee's National Insurance contributions, fines, interest, costs or penalties arising in respect of all and any of the payments made and benefits provided under this Agreement;

"Termination Date" means a date to be agreed with the Employee at least two weeks prior to such date, which shall be no earlier than 12 May 2017 and no later than 30 June 2017, *provided, however,* that the Termination Date shall be 30 June 2017 if the Company and the Employee shall not be able to agree on a date;

"Terms" means the terms of this Agreement; and

"Three Month Period" means the period of three months immediately following the Termination Date.

2. TERMINATION

2.1 Following the Employee's resignation on 1 April 2017, the Employee's employment with the Company will terminate on the Termination Date.

2.2 During the period up to the Termination Date, the Employee will remain an employee of the Company and will continue to comply with:

2.2.1 all of her express and implied duties and obligations under the Contract of Employment,

- 2.2.2 all other duties she may have as a Company employee, including, but not limited to, her duties to comply with all applicable policies of the Company, including, but not limited to, its Standards of Business Conduct and its Securities Trading Policy, and
 - 2.2.3 all fiduciary (or similar) duties she owes as an officer of a Group Company pursuant to the law under which such Group Company is organized.
- 2.3 In addition to discharging the responsibilities set forth in clause 2.2 of this Agreement, during the period up to the Termination Date and for the Three Month Period, the Employee will participate cooperatively in transition activities as required by the Company or any Group Company and provide in a timely fashion such assistance and information as the Company or any Group Company may require in connection with any matter with which the Employee dealt in the course of her employment. During the Three Month Period, clause 16 of the Contract of Employment (Confidentiality) shall continue to apply to the Employee save that references to "employment" in that clause shall be read as references to employment and the Three Month Period. In respect of the Three Month Period:
- 2.3.1 the Employee will not receive any salary, benefits or other remuneration for providing such transition assistance, other than reimbursement of expenses properly incurred and submitted in accordance with the Company's expenses policy and clause 3.6 below; and
 - 2.3.2 any travel undertaken by the Employee pursuant to such transition activities shall be with the Employee's consent.
- 2.4 The Employee agrees to resign any and all directorships, offices, trusteeships or other positions held by her in or on behalf of the Company or any Group Company with effect from the Termination Date by signing a resignation letter in the form attached at Schedule 3 and such other documentation as the Company shall require to be signed in order to give effect to such resignations.

3. PAYMENTS

- 3.1 The Employee will receive her salary and contractual benefits as usual up to and including the Termination Date (less applicable tax and employee's National Insurance contributions), together with a payment in lieu of accrued but untaken holiday (if any) as at the Termination Date (less applicable tax and employee's National Insurance contributions).
- 3.2 The Employee will retain all rights to any benefits that vested on or before the Termination Date. In addition:
 - 3.2.1 the Employee will remain eligible for a cash bonus under and in accordance with the terms of the MIP for fiscal year 2017; and
 - 3.2.2 any Award (or part of an Award) which is held by the Employee will continue to be capable of vesting (and, if applicable, being exercised by the Employee) up to and including the Termination Date in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of the Plan and any grant notice or agreement relating to the Award in the usual way.
- 3.3 Subject to:
 - 3.3.1 receipt by the Company of a copy of this Agreement, signed by all the parties and the Adviser;
 - 3.3.2 the Employee's compliance with the Terms; and

3.3.3 receipt by the Company of the resignation letter referred to in clause 2.4;

the Company will effect the arrangements as set out in clauses 3.4 and 3.5.

3.4 Notwithstanding the termination of the Employee's employment with the Company on the Termination Date:

3.4.1 a cash bonus equal to 75% of the Employee's current base annual salary (75% of the Employee's current base annual salary being £219,256.50) that would otherwise have become due and payable to the Employee under the terms of the MIP for fiscal year 2018 will continue to be paid to the Employee in accordance with its terms at the same time as other eligible employees receive their MIP awards;

3.4.2 any Award (or any part of an Award) which is (a) held by the Employee pursuant to the Plan and (b) not vested as of the Termination Date but is due to vest on or before 30 September 2017 will continue to be capable of vesting (and, if applicable, being exercised by the Employee) in accordance with, and subject to, the provisions of the Plan and any grant notice or agreement relating to the Award; and

3.4.3 any option to purchase the Company's common stock that vested prior to the Termination Date or will vest on or before 30 September 2017 in accordance with clause 3.4.2 may be exercised, in whole or in part from time to time, at any time up to the date that is three months from the later of the Termination Date or the date when such option vested, provided that any option not exercised by such date will be cancelled and forfeited,

and it is hereby agreed that with effect from 30 September 2017 all and any subsisting Awards (or any part of any such Awards) with a scheduled vesting date thereafter held by the Employee will lapse with immediate effect.

3.5 In addition, the Company will pay the Employee, without admission of liability, and subject to the deductions provided for in this Agreement, an amount equal to the Employee's current base annual salary (being £292,342.00) as the Compensation Payment. The Compensation Payment will be paid in 12 monthly instalments on or around the last working day of each calendar month commencing within 28 days of the Termination Date. The Company's liability to pay any outstanding instalments will cease immediately at the time the Employee breaches any Term, including (without limitation) if the Employee commences any proceedings in an employment tribunal or other court, whether in the United Kingdom, the United States or any other country, against the Company, any Group Company or any Relevant Personnel.

3.6 The Employee must submit any expenses claims on or before the Termination Date in the case of expenses incurred on or before the Termination Date and on or before the end of the Three Month Period in the case of expenses incurred during the Three Month Period and the Company will reimburse the Employee for any expenses properly incurred in the usual way, subject to compliance with the requirements of the Company's expenses policy. Any expenditure on the Company's credit card that was not properly incurred on the Company's business or for which the Employee cannot produce appropriate receipts may be deducted from the payment referred to in clause 3.4.1 above.

3.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the Employee's entitlement to all salary and other benefits will end on the Termination Date.

4. **TAXATION**

- 4.1 The payments referred to in clauses 3.2, 3.4.1 and 3.4.2 will be made less applicable tax and employee's National Insurance contributions.
- 4.2 The first £30,000 of the Compensation Payment will be paid to the Employee without deduction of income tax or employee's National Insurance contributions. The balance of the Compensation Payment will be paid to the Employee less income tax and any applicable employee's National Insurance contributions.
- 4.3 Except in respect of income tax or employee's National Insurance contributions deducted by the Company under clauses 4.1 and 4.2 the Employee is, and undertakes to be, responsible for any Tax Liability, including for the avoidance of doubt any Tax Liability on the first £30,000 of the Compensation Payment, and the Employee indemnifies and will keep indemnified the Company and each Group Company against any claim or demand which is made against the Company or any Group Company in respect of any such Tax Liability but excluding any interest, costs or penalties imposed in respect of the Tax Liability arising from the Company's or any Group Company's failure to inform the Employee within a reasonable period of any demand received in respect of any Tax Liability. The Employee undertakes immediately to pay to the Company on demand any such Tax Liability other than any part of the Tax Liability already paid by the Employee to HM Revenue & Customs.
- 4.4 The Company will reimburse the Employee for the reasonable costs incurred by the Employee in obtaining tax planning or preparation services, up to a limit of £15,000 (including VAT, if applicable), provided such services are procured by the Employee by 30 April 2018 and the Employee's claim for reimbursement is submitted reasonably promptly thereafter in accordance with the Company's normal expense reimbursement policies.
- 4.5 The Company will in addition pay such amounts to the Employee as are sufficient to equalise the tax burden on the Employee as a result of share option exercises, in a manner consistent with the manner in which such payments have been made available to the Employee and certain other U.K.-based executives previously.

5. COMPANY PROPERTY

- 5.1 The Employee warrants and confirms that the Employee will return to the Company on or before the Termination Date, without modification, all property belonging to the Company or any Group Company which is in the Employee's possession, custody or control including, but not limited to, computer disks, computer and other electronic equipment, correspondence, credit or charge cards, documents, files, keys, laptop computers, mobile telephones, records, security passes and other equipment and information (whether originals, copies or extracts) and that the Employee will not retain any copies or extracts of any documents or other property belonging to the Company or any Group Company (whether in physical or electronic form). The Employee undertakes to return immediately to the Company any such property that may, after the Termination Date, come into the Employee's possession, custody or control.
- 5.2 The Employee confirms that any information which belongs or may belong to the Company or any Group Company and which is stored on any storage platform, personal computer or other electronic equipment belonging to the Employee or to which the Employee has access (other than that which is stored on any Company personal computer or other Company electronic equipment) will be returned to the Company pursuant to clause 5.1 and will be permanently deleted from such equipment or platform on or before the Termination Date.

6. CONFIDENTIALITY

The Employee agrees to keep the existence and negotiation of this Agreement and the Terms confidential and warrants that the Employee has not before the date of this Agreement made or authorised and will not, after the date of this Agreement, make or authorise, without the Company's prior written consent, any statement or comment concerning the Terms except to the Employee's professional advisers, spouse/civil partner or as may be required by law. The Employee undertakes to procure that the Employee's professional advisers and spouse/civil partner comply with the terms of this clause 6 as if they were a party to this Agreement, and the Employee accepts that any breach by them shall be deemed to be a breach by the Employee of the Terms.

7. RESTRICTIONS

7.1 Notwithstanding the termination of the Employee's employment, the Employee acknowledges and affirms that the Employee remains bound by those provisions of the Contract of Employment that are expressed to continue after termination of the Employee's employment including, without limitation, clause 16 (Confidentiality) and clause 17 (Intellectual Property Rights) save for the restrictions at clause 18 (Restraint) of the Contract of Employment which the parties agree will be replaced by, and the Employee will bound by, the restrictions at clause 7.2 of this Agreement.

7.2 In consideration of the payments and benefits set forth in clauses 3.4 and 4.4 of this Agreement, which the Employee acknowledges she would otherwise not be entitled to, the Employee agrees with the Company that she will not directly or indirectly for a period of six months immediately following the Termination Date:

7.2.1 carry on or be involved or interested in a Competing Business, save that she may be interested: (1) in securities in a company whose shares or other securities are listed, traded and/or dealt in on any securities exchange or market provided that she does not hold (and is not interested, directly or indirectly) in shares or securities conferring more than three per cent of the votes that could be cast at a general meeting of that body corporate; or (2) in any class of securities not so listed, traded or dealt provided that she does not hold (and is not interested, directly or indirectly) in shares or securities conferring more than 5 per cent of the votes that could be cast at a general meeting of that body corporate;

7.2.2 in any capacity perform in a Competing Business a similar role to that which she performed for the Company;

7.2.3 either on her own account or on behalf of any Competing Business supply or facilitate the supply of Restricted Goods or Services to any Client;

7.2.4 on behalf of any Competing Business deal with a Client;

7.2.5 either on her own account or on behalf of any Competing Business deal with a Supplier;

7.2.6 either on her own account or for any person, firm or company or other undertaking employ or otherwise engage or facilitate the employment or engagement of the services of any Key Employee whether or not any such Key Employee would in entering into the employment or engagement commit a breach of contract;

7.2.7 either on her own account or for any company, firm, person or other undertaking induce, solicit or entice or endeavour to induce, solicit or entice (or assist any company, firm, person or other undertaking to induce, solicit or entice or endeavour to induce, solicit or entice) any Key Employee to cease working for or providing their services to the Company or any Group Company whether or

not any such Key Employee would by entering into the employment or engagement commit a breach of contract;

7.2.8 either on her own account or on behalf of any Competing Business induce, solicit or entice or endeavour to induce, solicit or entice (or assist any Competing Business to induce, solicit or entice or endeavour to induce, solicit or entice) any Client to cease conducting any business with the Company or any Group Company or to reduce the amount of business conducted with the Company or any Group Company or adversely to vary the terms upon which any business is conducted with the Company or any Group Company or to exclude the Company or any Group Company from new business opportunities in relation to any Restricted Goods or Services;

7.2.9 on behalf of any Competing Business induce, solicit or entice or endeavour to induce, solicit or entice (or assist any Competing Business to induce, solicit or entice or endeavour to induce, solicit or entice) any Supplier to cease conducting business with the Company or any Group Company or to reduce the amount of business conducted with the Company or any Group Company or adversely to vary the terms upon which any business is conducted with the Company or any Group Company.

7.3 The Employee agrees that each of the restrictions set out in clauses 7.2.1 to 7.2.9 constitute entirely separate, severable and independent restrictions on her. The Employee acknowledges that she has received independent legal advice on the terms and effect of the provisions of this Agreement, including the restrictions above.

7.4 The Employee will not at any time after the Termination Date present herself or allow herself to be held out or presented as being in any way connected with or interested in the business of the Company or any Group Company (other than for the purposes of carrying out transition activities during the Three Month Period in accordance with clause 2.3 above, as a shareholder (if that is the case) or if the Employee is re-hired by the Company or any Group Company).

7.5 The Employee undertakes, affirms and agrees that:

7.5.1 the Employee will not directly or indirectly make, publish or otherwise communicate any statement whatsoever whether in writing or otherwise which may have the effect of damaging or lowering the business interests or the reputation of the Company or any Group Company or any Relevant Personnel or which may be disparaging or derogatory to any of the Company or any Group Company or any Relevant Personnel; and

7.5.2 following the Termination Date, the Employee will not represent herself or allow herself to be held out or represented as being in any way connected with or interested in the business of the Company or any Group Company.

8. CLAIMS AGAINST THE COMPANY AND WARRANTIES

8.1 The Employee accepts that the Terms are offered by the Company without any admission of liability and are in full and final settlement of all and any claims as set out in Schedule 1 ("Claims").

8.2 The provisions of clause 8.1 will not prevent the Employee bringing proceedings:

8.2.1 to enforce this Agreement; or

- 8.2.2 in respect of Pension Rights; or
 - 8.2.3 in a County Court or the High Court, in respect of any personal injury of which the Employee is not aware and could not reasonably have been aware at the time of signing this Agreement.
- 8.3 The Employee undertakes and warrants that, to the best of her knowledge, information and belief, after due and careful enquiry, she is not aware of any circumstances that might give rise to a personal injury claim (nor to a claim in respect of Pension Rights) against the Company or any Group Company.
- 8.4 The Employee represents, warrants and undertakes that:
- 8.4.1 the Employee has received advice from the Adviser as to the Terms and effect of this Agreement and in particular its effect on the Employee's ability to pursue the Employee's rights or complaint before an employment tribunal;
 - 8.4.2 the Adviser has confirmed to the Employee that they are a solicitor of the Senior Courts of England and Wales, holding a current practising certificate and that there was in force, at the time the Employee received the advice referred to above, a contract of insurance, or an indemnity provided for members of a profession or professional body, covering the risk of a claim by the Employee in respect of loss arising in consequence of or from that advice;
 - 8.4.3 the Employee has not presented or brought and will not present or bring any complaint, proceedings, action or claim before any court, employment tribunal or other judicial body in England, Scotland or any other jurisdiction in connection with, relating to or arising out of the Employee's employment or its termination and nor has nor will anyone acting on the Employee's behalf;
 - 8.4.4 the Employee has disclosed to the Adviser all facts or circumstances that may give rise to a claim against the Company or any Group Company or Relevant Personnel and the Adviser has advised the Employee as to whether the Employee has any claim of any kind arising out of or in connection with the Employee's employment by the Company or any Group Company or the termination of any such employment and, to the extent that the Employee has or may have any such claims, these have been asserted or intimated to the Company by the Employee or the Adviser on the Employee's behalf prior to the date of this Agreement and this Agreement and the waiver and release in clause 8.1 above expressly relate to each and every one of those claims;
 - 8.4.5 except for those claims asserted or intimated as indicated in clause 8.4.4 above, the Employee has no other complaints or claims of any nature against the Company or any Group Company or any of its Relevant Personnel;
 - 8.4.6 the Employee has not withheld or failed to disclose any material fact concerning any material failure by the Employee in the performance of the Employee's duties for the Company and any Group Company;
 - 8.4.7 the Employee is not aware: (1) of any grounds on which she can make, or (2) (to the best of the Employee's knowledge) that any other employee or worker of the Company or any Group Company is intending to make a protected disclosure under section 43A of the Employment Rights Act 1996 in relation to the Company or any Group Company;
-

- 8.4.8 the Employee has not committed any breach of any duty (including fiduciary duty) owed by the Employee to the Company or any Group Company nor a breach of the Contract of Employment that would entitle the Company to terminate the Employee's employment without notice; and
- 8.4.9 as at the date of this Agreement, the Employee has not agreed to accept, accepted or received nor has it been indicated that the Employee might receive an offer of alternative employment, engagement or consultancy.
- 8.5 Nothing in this Agreement shall prevent the Employee from making a protected disclosure under section 43A of the Employment Rights Act 1996.
- 8.6 The Employee accepts that the Company (on behalf of itself, and its Group Companies) is entering into this Agreement in reliance upon the representations, warranties and undertakings provided by the Employee in this clause 8 and clauses 5, 6 and 7 above.
- 8.7 The Company confirms that, as at the date of this Agreement, it is not aware of any claims which it or any Group Company has or may have against the Employee.
- 8.8 The Employee agrees that the conditions regulating compromise agreements and settlement agreements contained in the Sex Discrimination Act 1975, the Race Relations Act 1976, the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992, the Disability Discrimination Act 1995, the Employment Rights Act 1996, the National Minimum Wage Act 1998, the Working Time Regulations 1998, the Transnational Information and Consultation of Employees Regulations 1999, the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000, the Fixed-Term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002, the Employment Equality (Religion or Belief) Regulations 2003, the Employment Equality (Sexual Orientation) Regulations 2003, the Information and Consultation of Employees Regulations 2004, the Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006, the Occupational and Personal Pension Schemes (Consultation by Employers and Miscellaneous Amendment) Regulations 2006, the Pensions Act 2008 and the Agency Workers Regulations 2010 are intended to be and have been satisfied. The Employee agrees that this is a qualifying settlement agreement under the Equality Act 2010 and that Section 147(3)(c) and (d) Equality Act 2010 are met.
- 8.9 If the Employee breaches any material provision of this Agreement the Employee agrees to indemnify the Company or any Group Company for any losses suffered as a result thereof including all reasonable professional fees incurred.
- 8.10 If the Company breaches any material provision of this Agreement the Company agrees to indemnify the Employee for any losses suffered as a result thereof including all reasonable professional fees incurred.
- 8.11 If the Employee, or anyone acting on the Employee's behalf institutes any action, claim or proceedings in the employment tribunal or any other court against the Company, any Group Company or any Relevant Personnel in respect of any matters that are the subject of clause 8.1 or if the Employee or anyone acting on the Employee's behalf asserts that this Agreement is not a valid compromise agreement, settlement agreement or qualifying settlement agreement or if it is so adjudged by any court or tribunal, the Employee undertakes to repay the payment set out at clause 3.4.1 (less any tax paid on it) together with any sums paid to the Employee or on the Employee's behalf under this Agreement in respect of legal costs to the Company in full immediately on demand and the Company and each Group Company and all Relevant Personnel will be released from any continuing obligations under this Agreement. Such repayment shall be recoverable by the Company as a debt.
-

9. REFERENCE AND OTHER MATTERS

- 9.1 It is a condition of this Agreement that the Employee obtains legal advice as to the terms and effect of this Agreement from the Adviser and that the Adviser signs the acknowledgement at Schedule 2.
- 9.2 The Company agrees to pay, directly to the Adviser's firm, the Adviser's firm's reasonable legal fees incurred by the Employee exclusively for advice given to the Employee in relation to the termination of the Employee's employment and the terms of this Agreement up to a maximum of £750 (plus VAT) after receipt by the Company of an appropriate invoice from the Adviser's firm addressed to the Employee and expressed to be payable by the Company and sent (marked strictly private and confidential) to Steven Fasman.
- 9.3 Upon receipt of a written request from a prospective employer addressed to the Company's Senior Vice President, Human Resources the Company will provide a written reference substantially in the form set out in Schedule 4, subject always to any legal or regulatory obligations which the Company may have that may require it to amend or add to the reference or make any oral comment in respect of it.
- 9.4 Any internal or external comment or statement by the Employee concerning her separation from the Company will be consistent with the substance and tenor of the agreed form internal announcement set out in Schedule 5.

10. GENERAL

- 10.1 The parties consider that this Agreement satisfies the conditions regarding compromise agreements and settlement agreements and is a qualifying settlement agreement under the Equality Act 2010.
- 10.2 This Agreement sets out the entire agreement and understanding between the Employee and the Company and supersedes any prior agreement between the parties relating to the subject matter of this Agreement. The Employee acknowledges and agrees that in entering into this Agreement no reliance is placed upon, and no remedy shall be available in respect of, any statement, representation, warranty, understanding, promise or assurance (whether negligently or innocently made) of any person (whether party to this Agreement or not) other than as expressly set out in this Agreement. Nothing in this clause operates to limit or exclude any liability for fraud.
- 10.3 The failure to exercise or any delay in exercising a right or remedy provided by this Agreement or by law does not constitute a waiver of the right or remedy or a waiver of other rights or remedies. A waiver of a breach of any of the terms of this Agreement or a default under this Agreement does not constitute a waiver of any other breach or default and will not affect the other terms of this Agreement and will not prevent a party from subsequently requiring compliance with the waived obligation.
- 10.4 The validity, construction and performance of the terms set out in this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales. Each of the parties irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of England and Wales.
- 10.5 This Agreement, although marked "without prejudice/subject to contract", will upon signature by the parties and upon the Adviser signing the acknowledgement in Schedule 2 be treated (subject to clause 6) as an open document evidencing an agreement binding on the parties.
- 10.6 This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by the parties to it on separate counterparts, each of which shall be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same

instrument. If the parties are executing by way of counterparts, the Agreement will not be effective until each party has executed at least one counterpart and it has been received by the other party and the Agreement has been dated by agreement between the representatives of the parties. For the avoidance of doubt, counterparts may be delivered to the other party by facsimile or by email in Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF).

SCHEDULE 1 OF THE SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED AND SHARON JOHNSON

Claims

1. In this Agreement, "Claims" means all and any claims, costs, expenses or rights of action of any kind, whether contractual, statutory or otherwise, whether or not they are or could be in the contemplation of the parties at the date of this Agreement, and whether having already occurred or arising in the future in the United Kingdom or in any other country in the world, including, but not limited to, the United States of America, which the Employee has or may have against the Company or any Group Company or any Relevant Personnel from time to time, which arise out of or in connection with the Employee's employment by the Company or any Group Company or its termination including (but not limited to) any claim:
 - 1.1 in relation to notice or pay in lieu of notice;
 - 1.2 for equal treatment or equality of terms under the Equal Pay Act 1970 or the Equality Act 2010;
 - 1.3 for direct or indirect discrimination on the grounds of sex, pregnancy or maternity, gender re-assignment, marital or civil partnership status, discrimination by way of victimisation, harassment and any other claim under the Sex Discrimination Act 1975 or the Equality Act 2010;
 - 1.4 for direct or indirect discrimination, discrimination by way of victimisation, harassment on grounds of colour, race, nationality or ethnic or national origin and any other claim under the Race Relations Act 1976 or the Equality Act 2010;
 - 1.5 for refusal of employment, action short of dismissal, dismissal or other detriment on grounds related to trade union membership, for failure to comply with collective consultation obligations or to pay a protective award or any other claim under the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992;
 - 1.6 for discrimination, harassment, or victimisation related to disability, failure to make adjustments and any other claim under the Disability Discrimination Act 1995 or the Equality Act 2010;
 - 1.7 for employment particulars and itemised pay statements, unauthorised deductions from wages, for detriment in employment (on any ground), for detriment or dismissal or selection for redundancy on grounds related to having made a protected disclosure, for paid time off for ante-natal care, for the right to time off for dependants for the right to request time off for study or training, for the right to a written statement of reasons for dismissal, for unfair dismissal, for automatically unfair dismissal (on any ground), for a redundancy payment, for automatically unfair selection for redundancy on any ground and any other claim under the Employment Rights Act 1996;
 - 1.8 under the Protection from Harassment Act 1997;
 - 1.9 for the national minimum wage or additional remuneration, failure to allow access to records and detriment in employment on grounds related to the national minimum wage under the National Minimum Wage Act 1998;
-

- 1.10 for the right to be accompanied and for detriment or dismissal on the grounds relating to the right to be accompanied under the Employment Relations Act 1999;
- 1.11 under the Employment Act 2002;
- 1.12 for dismissal for reasons related to a relevant transfer, for failure to inform or consult, or any other claim under the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 1981 or 2006;
- 1.13 for compensation for entitlement to annual leave, payment in respect of annual leave refusal to give paid annual leave, daily or weekly or compensatory rest or rest breaks and any other claim under the Working Time Regulations 1998;
- 1.14 relating to any rights to or during any period of parental leave, relating to the right to return after parental leave, detriment relating to parental leave rights, automatic unfair dismissal on grounds of parental leave, contractual rights to or during parental leave under the Maternity and Parental Leave, etc Regulations 1999;
- 1.15 relating to any rights to or during any period of shared parental leave, relating to the right to return after shared parental leave, detriment relating to shared parental leave rights, automatic unfair dismissal on grounds of shared parental leave;
- 1.16 under the Transnational Information and Consultation of Employees Regulations 1999;
- 1.17 for less favourable treatment, for the right to receive a written statement of reasons for less favourable treatment, automatic unfair dismissal or detriment in employment under the Part-time Workers (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2000;
- 1.18 for less favourable treatment, for the right to receive a written statement of reasons for less favourable treatment, automatic unfair dismissal or detriment in employment under the Fixed-Term Employees (Prevention of Less Favourable Treatment) Regulations 2002;
- 1.19 for detriment or dismissal relating to the right to request contract variation (flexible working) under the Employment Rights Act 1996;
- 1.20 for direct or indirect discrimination, victimisation or harassment on grounds of religion or belief under the Employment Equality (Religion or Belief) Regulations 2003 or the Equality Act 2010;
- 1.21 for direct or indirect discrimination, victimisation or harassment on grounds of sexual orientation under the Employment Equality (Sexual Orientation) Regulations 2003 or the Equality Act 2010;
- 1.22 under the Information and Consultation of Employees Regulations 2004;
- 1.23 for direct or indirect discrimination, victimisation or harassment on grounds of age under the Employment Equality (Age) Regulations 2006 or the Equality Act 2010;
- 1.24 in relation to any breach of the Contract of Employment including (but not limited to) unpaid wages, unpaid holiday pay or unpaid sick pay, permanent health insurance, private medical insurance, bonus or commission or any other contractual or discretionary benefit and any other contractual or tortious claim;
- 1.25 in relation to any office or directorship(s) of the Company or any Group Company the Employee may hold;

- 1.26 for personal injury or negligence save, for the avoidance of doubt, those claims specifically excluded under clause 8.2.3 of this Agreement;
 - 1.27 in relation to any share option scheme, bonus scheme, long-term incentive scheme or other profit-sharing scheme or arrangement between the Employee and the Company or any Group Company;
 - 1.28 for detriment or dismissal relating to rights under the Pensions Act 2008;
 - 1.29 in relation to the conduct of the Company or any Group Company in relation to any retirement benefits scheme which provides Relevant Benefits of which the Employee is or claims to be a member including, without limitation, the payment of contributions to, the accrual of benefits under, or the exercise of any powers or discretion in relation to such a scheme;
 - 1.30 in respect of which a Conciliation Officer is authorised to act;
 - 1.31 under European Union law;
 - 1.32 under any similar law to the foregoing in any other jurisdiction that may be applicable to the employment relationship between the Employee and the Company or any Group Company or the separation from such employment, including without limitation any similar law of the United States or any of its political subdivisions; or
 - 1.33 any other statutory claim or claim for breach of statutory duty.
2. "Claim" includes (without limitation):
- 2.1 any claim of which, at the date of this Agreement, neither the Company or the Employee is aware; and
 - 2.2 any claim of which, at the date of this Agreement, the Employee is aware but neither the Company nor any Group Company nor any Relevant Personnel is aware.
-

SCHEDULE 2 OF THE SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED AND SHARON JOHNSON

Adviser's acknowledgement

I, Alyson Young of MBC Law Limited, confirm that I have given independent legal advice to Sharon Johnson of 8 Tithe Barn Close, Ickburgh, Norfolk IP26 5JY ("Employee") as to the terms and effect of this Agreement and in particular its effect on the Employee's ability to pursue the Employee's rights or complaint before an employment tribunal.

I confirm that I am a solicitor of the Senior Courts of England and Wales holding a current practising certificate and that I am neither employed by nor acting for Catalent Pharma Solutions Limited, nor acting in this matter for any Group Company. I confirm that there is, and was at the time I gave the advice referred to above, in force a contract of insurance or an indemnity provided for members of a profession or professional body covering for the risk of a claim by the Employee in respect of any loss arising in consequence of or from the advice referred to above.

Signed /s/ Alyson Young

Dated 12th May 2017

SCHEDULE 3 OF THE SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED AND SHARON JOHNSON

Letter of resignation

To the Board of Directors

[Date]

Catalent Pharma Solutions Limited
Frankland Road
Blagrove
Swindon
Wiltshire
SN5 8YG

Dear Sirs

Catalent Pharma Solutions Limited ("Company")

I hereby resign with immediate effect from all directorships, offices, trusteeships or other positions held by me in or on behalf of the Company or any Group Company.

I acknowledge and confirm that there are no sums due to me from the Company or any Group Company and I have no claim of any kind for compensation or otherwise against the Company or any Group Company, its or their former or existing agents, consultants, directors, employees, officers, shareholders or workers in respect of the termination of my appointment(s).

In this letter, "Group Company" means any parent undertaking of any of the Company and any subsidiary undertaking of any of the Company or of any such parent undertakings (where "parent undertaking" and "subsidiary undertaking" have the meanings attributed to them under section 1162 Companies Act 2006).

Yours faithfully

SIGNED as a deed

by **SHARON JOHNSON**

in the presence of:

Witness's Signature

Name.....

Address.....

.....

.....

Occupation.....



SCHEDULE 4 OF THE SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED AND SHARON JOHNSON

Agreed reference

Sharon Johnson held the position of Senior Vice President, Quality and Regulatory Affairs at Catalent Pharma Solutions from July 2009 to June 2017. During the period March 2015 to Sept 2016 she had the additional responsibility for Product Development. She also served on the Catalent's Executive Leadership Team, reporting directly to Catalent's CEO.

Catalent Pharma Solutions is a Contract Development and Manufacturing Organisation with 30+ sites globally, delivering 70 billion doses to patients and consumers annually for a customer base that includes the majority of pharmaceutical, biopharmaceutical and consumer health companies.

During her tenure, Sharon developed the "One Catalent" Quality Management System, established metrics and operating mechanisms to maintain focus on execution excellence and promoted inspection readiness for the multiple regulatory inspections and customer audits annually.

SCHEDULE 5 OF THE SETTLEMENT AGREEMENT BETWEEN CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS LIMITED AND SHARON JOHNSON

Agreed internal announcement

Team,

Six months ago we introduced our new Vision and Mission statements, along with our set of core Values , reflecting who we are, why we come to work, and how we go about our jobs. In many ways, our commitment to Quality is the heartbeat of Patient First.

Since joining the company in 2009, Sharon Johnson has worked tirelessly to transform the Quality culture at Catalent – simultaneously challenging the old ways of working and raising the bar on regulatory compliance and quality excellence among 1,500 professionals across 30 + sites globally. In any given year, we are subject to around 50 regulatory audits, and hundreds of customer and internal audits. Under Sharon’s leadership, our quality and regulatory track record has become a competitive differentiator for Catalent.

It’s therefore with a mix of pride and sadness that I announce Sharon’s decision to resign, allowing her to pursue new challenges in the form of her own personal goals and interests.

Please join me in wishing Sharon the best and in thanking her for all she has done to cement Catalent’s commitment to patient safety.

That said, I’m pleased to share that Scott Gunther has been promoted to the Executive Leadership Team as Senior Vice President of Quality & Regulatory Affairs, assuming Sharon’s responsibilities in leading the global quality team to ensure the safety of our products.

Scott has worked with Sharon since joining Catalent in 2012 as VP, Quality, most recently within our Drug Delivery Solutions business unit where he oversaw several leadership appointments in the US. He also served as interim VP of Product Development, in addition to his role in quality, while a permanent replacement was sought. As Scott assumes his new leadership role, he will work closely with Sharon through the end of the fiscal year, as well as with the Quality Leadership Team to ensure a smooth transition, continuing to drive quality excellence across our global sites.

Please join me in wishing Scott much success in his new role.

Our customers rely on us to bring life-saving and life-enhancing products to patients who need them. Reflecting on our Values, I’m so proud of how far we’ve come as a company dedicated to patients, customers and our own people, and I’m confident that we are well-positioned to drive this legacy forward in our mission to develop and supply products that help people live better, healthier lives.

IN WITNESS of which this Agreement has been executed by or on behalf of the parties on the date below.

EXECUTED as a deed by
**CATALENT PHARMA SOLUTIONS
LIMITED**

Signature /s/ Lance Miyamoto
Print name Lance Miyamoto
Date 12 May 2017

acting by its director in the presence of:

Witness's

Signature /s/ Anna Murray

Name Anna Murray

Address 14 Schoolhouse Road
Somerset, NJ 08873

Occupation Executive Assistant

SIGNED as a deed
by **SHARON JOHNSON**

Signature.....

Date.....

in the presence of:

Witness's

Signature.....

Print Name.....

Address.....

.....

Occupation.....

CATALENT, INC. SUBSIDIARIES

As of June 30, 2017

NAME (STATE OF ORGANIZATION)

WHOLLY OWNED SUBSIDIARIES OF CATALENT, INC.

1	Accucaps Industries Limited (CANADA)
2	Catalent Argentina S.A.I.C. (ARGENTINA)
3	Catalent Australia Holding Pty Ltd (AUSTRALIA)
4	Catalent Australia Pty Ltd (AUSTRALIA)
5	Catalent Belgium Holding S.A. (BELGIUM)
6	Catalent Belgium S.A. (BELGIUM)
7	Catalent Brasil Ltda (BAZIL)
8	Catalent China Holdings Limited (CAYMAN ISLANDS)
9	Catalent Cosmetics AG (SWITZERLAND)
10	Catalent CTS (Edinburgh) Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
11	Catalent CTS (Kansas City), LLC (DELAWARE)
12	Catalent CTS (Singapore) Pvt Ltd (SINGAPORE)
13	Catalent CTS Informatics, Inc. (DELAWARE)
14	Catalent CTS UK Holding Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
15	Catalent CTS, LLC (DELAWARE)
16	Catalent France Beinheim S.A. (FRANCE)
17	Catalent France Limoges Holding S.A.S. (FRANCE)
18	Catalent France Limoges S.A.S. (FRANCE)
19	Catalent Germany Eberbach GmbH (GERMANY)
20	Catalent Germany Holding II GmbH (GERMANY)
21	Catalent Germany Holding III GmbH (GERMANY)
22	Catalent Germany Schorndorf GmbH (GERMANY)
23	Catalent Italy Holding Srl (ITALY)
24	Catalent Italy S.p.A. (ITALY)
25	Catalent Japan K.K. (JAPAN)
26	Catalent Netherlands Holding B.V. (NETHERLANDS)
27	Catalent Pharma Solutions GmbH (SWITZERLAND)
28	Catalent Pharma Solutions Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
29	Catalent Pharma Solutions, Inc. (DELAWARE)
30	Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC (DELAWARE)
31	Catalent Pharmaceutical Consulting (Shanghai) Co., Ltd. (CHINA)
32	Catalent San Diego Inc. (CALIFORNIA)
33	Catalent (Shanghai) Clinical Trial Supplies Co Ltd. (CHINA)
34	Catalent Singapore Holdings Pte. Ltd. (SINGAPORE)
35	Catalent U.K. Packaging Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
36	Catalent U.K. Swindon Zydis Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
37	Catalent Uruguay S.A. (URUGUAY)

38	Catalent US Holding I, LLC (DELAWARE)
39	Catalent US Holding II, LLC (DELAWARE)
40	Catalent USA Packaging, LLC (DELAWARE)
41	Catalent USA Woodstock, Inc. (ILLINOIS)
42	Micron Technologies, Inc. (PENNSYLVANIA)
43	Micron Technologies Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
44	MTI Pharma Solutions Limited (UNITED KINGDOM)
45	MTI Pharma Solutions, Inc. (DELAWARE)
46	Pharmapak Technologies Pty. Ltd. (AUSTRALIA)
47	PTS Intermediate Holdings LLC (DELAWARE)
48	R.P. Scherer Technologies, LLC (NEVADA)
49	Redwood Bioscience Inc. (DELAWARE)
50	Zhejiang Catalent Jiang Yuan Tang Biotechnology Co., Ltd. (CHINA)
51	R.P. Scherer DDV B.V. (NETHERLANDS)

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-197726) pertaining to the Catalent, Inc. 2014 Omnibus Incentive Plan and the 2007 PTS Holdings Corp. Stock Incentive Plan, and
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-3 No. 333-211872) of Catalent, Inc. and in the related Prospectus;

of our reports dated August 28, 2017, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedule of Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Catalent, Inc. and subsidiaries included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Catalent, Inc. for the year ended June 30, 2017.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Iselin, New Jersey
August 28, 2017

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, John R. Chiminski, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended June 30, 2017 of Catalent, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 28, 2017

/s/ JOHN R. CHIMINSKI

John R. Chiminski
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Matthew Walsh, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended June 30, 2017 of Catalent, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 28, 2017

/s/ MATTHEW M. WALSH

Matthew M. Walsh
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Certification of the Chief Executive Officer
Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,
As Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

In connection with the Annual Report of Catalent, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended June 30, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, John R. Chiminski, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: August 28, 2017

/s/ JOHN R. CHIMINSKI

John R. Chiminski
President and
Chief Executive Officer

**Certification of the Chief Executive Officer
Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,
As Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Catalent, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended June 30, 2017 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Matthew M. Walsh, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: August 28, 2017

/s/ MATTHEW M. WALSH

**Matthew M. Walsh
Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer**

